SALLUST'S
CATILINE

TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

CLASSICAL SECTION

EDITED BY

JOHN HENRY WRIGHT, HARVARD UNIVERSITY
BERNADOTTE PERRIN, YALE UNIVERSITY
ANDREW FLEMING WEST, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY



Sallust.

TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINÆ

WITH INTRODUCTION, REVISED TEXT, NOTES AND VOCABULARY

BY

ALFRED GUDEMAN

CORNELL UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY
1904

PREFACE

As the present work contains two features new to secondary school editions, a brief word of justification will not seem out of place.

It has been the general practice hitherto to give the very numerous grammatical references called for in an edition of this character at each and every passage in the Commentary where some syntactical usage is discussed or pointed out. This method not only involves a considerable sacrifice of space, but it naturally acts as a deterrent upon the pupil, who is notoriously averse to the constant looking up of grammatical references in any case. I have, therefore, resorted to the expedient of relieving the Notes of this burden by giving all references to standard grammars once for all under separate headings in the Introduction, a single numeral in the Notes pointing to the paragraph in the Introduction, where a pupil, if he be so minded, can find the desired information.

The second innovation is of greater pedagogical importance, and will, I am confident, meet with the favor of both teacher and pupil. I refer to the Special Vocabulary. The only practical 'raison d'être' for a separate Vocabulary is, I take it, to facilitate the young student's preparation by obviating the necessity of consulting a large Dictionary. The current Vocabularies, however, so far as they have come under my observation, do not seem to me fully to subserve this supreme purpose, for not only do they, precisely like the larger Dictionary, give an array of possible renditions, from which a selection must be

made without any guidance, but frequently meanings are recorded which do not occur in the particular work to be read, they being usually added either for the sake of completeness or for some etymological and semasiological reasons. Such considerations, however excellent in themselves, evidently overlook the only justifiable object of the Special Vocabulary. I have, therefore, constructed it in such a way that the meaning of every word or phrase is given with its appropriate rendering in the order of its occurrence in the text, and with the reference to the particular chapter. This plan will enable a conscientious pupil to prepare an adequate translation, and it at the same time does away with the alleged necessity or expediency of furnishing numerous translations in the Commentary, for these not only sorely tempt the pupil to dispense with the Vocabulary, but they are, as he is apt to discover at his peril, no sooner learned than forgotten.

The deviations from the basic text of Jordan are simply enumerated on page 149 of Notes, a detailed justification of my readings being out of place in an edition of this nature. As regards the spelling, I have, for reasons which can also not be given here, written the unassimilated forms, except in the case of *pp, ff,* and *mp.* *U* for *i,* as in *maxumus,* etc., *volgus* for *vulgus,* etc., have of course been retained, but I have avoided, on purely practical grounds, such forms as *novos* for *novus.*

In the Introduction and Notes I have throughout been at special pains to be brief, without sacrificing clearness or omitting comment necessary to a full appreciation of this earliest specimen of Roman historiography or essential to a pupil at that stage of Latin study at which the Catiline of Sallust is generally read.

A. GUDEMAN.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE OF SALLUST[1]

C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS was born in 86 B. C. in Amiternum, a small Sabine town. His family came of plebeian stock, and the historian is the first and last of that name who rose to distinction.[2] He seems to have reached Rome at an early age, and the character of his works, particularly the thorough acquaintance with Greek literature which they reveal, proves that he received an excellent education. If we may trust his own statement, he had mapped out for himself a literary career, a design thwarted by his political ambitions (*Cat.* 4, 6 ff.). Nothing is known of his early youth, and we first hear of him in 52 B. C. as tribune of the people. It was in this year that the disgraceful factional quarrels between Milo and Clodius culminated in the murder of the latter. Sallust, we are told, sided with the Clodian or

[1] The bulk of our biographical information is based upon two so-called *Invectives*, written by some rhetorician about the beginning of our era. They contain a virulent denunciation of Cicero by Sallust, and Cicero's equally impassioned and violent reply. The wide latitude of personal vituperation allowed in antiquity, no less than the demonstrably slanderous character of many of the charges, render this rhetorical forgery an extremely untrustworthy source throughout, unless specific accusations, even though they be not intrinsically improbable, happen to be confirmed by other writers of recognized veracity and impartiality.

[2] Sallustius Crispus, his nephew and heir, was a friend of the poet Horace and an intimate associate of Augustus and his family.

populist faction, on the alleged ground that he had been severely chastised for an intrigue with Milo's wife by the wronged husband himself. That Sallust spent his youth in riotous debauchery is stated without qualification in the *Invective* referred to, and his expulsion from the Senate (in 50 B. C.) by the censor Appius Claudius on this very charge has been held to lend some color to the accusation. But measures of this nature were in Sallust's time not infrequently resorted to from purely partizan motives, and we may well believe that his plebeian affiliations and his uncompromising hostility toward the aristocratic Senate, while tribune of the people, prompted the humiliating treatment on the part of the opposition as an act of revenge. His early life may, for all that, not have been free from reproach, and the manner in which, at a later period, he amassed his vast wealth, albeit he was merely following time-honored methods, certainly proves him to have been undisturbed by any ethical considerations of official propriety.

When the Civil War broke out in 49 B. C., Sallust naturally joined Caesar, the anti-senatorial leader, who seems to have held him in high esteem, as is evidenced by the positions of responsibility which he assigned to him. Caesar was not overscrupulous about the character of the men who flocked to his standards, but it is not likely that he would have selected Sallust for important tasks had he been the worthless and incompetent profligate depicted in the Pseudo-Ciceronian *Invective*. He saw his first service as a commissioned officer in the campaign against the Pompeians in Illyricum. Although he won no laurels there, his powerful patron brought about his election to the praetorship in 47 B. C., which carried with it his return to the Senate, from which he had only three years previous been ignominiously expelled. Shortly after Sallust was called upon to quell a mutiny of Caesar's

veterans. This difficult mission proved fruitless; in fact, he barely escaped being killed by the infuriated soldiers. Caesar thereupon sent Sallust to Africa, and this time the future historian was more successful, for by seizing the island of Cercina, an important grain depot of the enemy, and thus cutting off their supplies, he materially facilitated Caesar's subsequent triumphs. Possibly as a reward for these services he was appointed by Caesar as the first pro-consul of the newly organized province, New Africa. It was during the brief incumbency of this office that he succeeded, by means of unscrupulous extortion, in amassing his great wealth. The author of the *Invective* asserts that he was subsequently impeached, though acquitted through Caesar's influence. The statement is improbable, but the fact of his riches is abundantly attested by his palatial residence on the Quirinal Hill, situated amid magnificent gardens, known ever after as the *horti Sallustiani.* This estate was at various times the home of the Roman emperors Nero, Vespasian, Nerva, and Aurelian.

Sallust retired to private life on the expiration of his term of office, or, at any rate, immediately after the assassination in 44 B. C. of his great benefactor and patron. He died in 35–4 B. C., or about four years before Augustus, by his decisive victory at Actium over the forces of Antony and Cleopatra, became the undisputed ruler of the Roman world.

Of his later life we know nothing except what he tells us himself in the introductory chapters of his *Catiline.* He is said by a late writer to have married Terentia, the divorced wife of Cicero; but this story seems like an invention facetiously concocted to accentuate the bitter feud which, it is alleged, existed between the orator and the historian. That Sallust was not on friendly terms with Cicero, who defended Milo in the trial for the murder

of Clodius, is doubtless true. Cicero never mentions him in his *Letters,* and their careers, as well as their characters, naturally precluded any genuine intimacy. The manner, however, in which Cicero is treated in the *Catiline* at least proves that he bore him no real ill will; and even if the estrangement between them, as some contend, was deep and abiding, then all the more do the direct and indirect compliments[1] which are bestowed upon Cicero bear eloquent testimony to the historian's unbiased mind and truth-loving disposition, not to mention that he was under no obligation to select an episode in Roman history in which this alleged enemy had deservedly won undying fame.

The lofty moral tone which Sallust adopts in his writings and his eloquent denunciation of the evil practises of his own degenerate days has often seemed incompatible with his own conduct. But even if we were forced to admit that this contrast of profession and performance actually existed, we should nevertheless not be warranted in doubting his sincerity, as is so often done. In the absence of positive and trustworthy evidence either way, it is at least equally probable that Sallust, on retiring from the political arena to devote himself to historical composition, chastened as he had been by sad experiences and now looking back with an unclouded vision upon his checkered past, might honestly have reached those moral convictions to which he gives such frequent and fervid expression.

II. THE WORKS OF SALLUST

The first-fruit of his "precious leisure," to use his own words, was the treatise on *The Conspiracy of Cati-*

[1] See notes, ch. 23, 20; 31, 18; 46, 7 ff.

line. For a first essay in historical composition the choice of the subject was certainly a happy one. It dealt with an episode of unquestionable significance, though of very short duration. He had himself been an eye-witness of all the events to be described; he was old enough to follow all movements with intelligence, and literary documents, such as Cicero's speeches and other sources, more or less authentic, were also at his disposal. Finally, the story afforded a welcome opportunity for illustrating his latter-day convictions regarding the gradual downfall of the ancient virtues and the disintegration of those forces that had made Rome the mistress of the world.

The second monograph, the *Bellum Iugurthinum,* is thrown upon a larger canvas, and more numerous figures are introduced upon the historical stage, of whom two, Marius and Sulla, were destined soon to play a most conspicuous part in shaping the destinies of the Republic.

It will thus be seen that Sallust had here attempted a more difficult task, and his success in carrying it out is convincing evidence of his growing powers as a historian and an artist, for the *Catiline* still exhibits certain elements of immaturity from which a first attempt is seldom wholly free.

It is, however, not upon these two extant treatises that Sallust's abiding reputation in antiquity was based, but rather upon his latest and far more voluminous work, entitled *Histories,* in five books. It comprised a very complete narrative of the critical period between the death of Sulla (78 B. C.) and Pompey's rise to power (67 B. C.). Unfortunately, only two letters and four speeches, together with a few fragments, of this his maturest production have survived, and it is well to keep this fact in mind if we desire to do full justice to Sallust as a historian.

But, scanty as these remains are, their stylistic art, the skill of sustained characterization, the care with which the utterances put into the mouth of the speakers are adjusted to the situation, alike show how steadily Sallust progressed in his art, thus making us feel all the more keenly the irreparable loss we have suffered, particularly as we possess no adequate substitute in later writers for the stirring narrative found in his pages.

III. SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN

When Cicero made the statement that "history has found no place in Roman literature," Sallust was in his thirty-fifth year, and little did its author imagine that, when he penned those words, the very man who was just then engaged in arousing opposition against his client Milo was destined to be the one who would cause that remark to be true no longer. Not but that many writers before Sallust had with more or less diligence and learning recorded the story of Rome's achievements. But of the so-called Annalists, the earliest wrote in Greek, and the others, including Cato, who, though not of them, may be included among them, all failed to reach that degree of stylistic finish which alone could elevate historical narrative into the realms of literature. This was the achievement of Sallust, who departed from his predecessors also in this, that he did not embrace the entire history of the past or even the greater part of it, but confined himself to a narrower field by selecting such epochs or episodes as seemed to him of historical importance and interest.

If we except the captious and biased criticism of a contemporary rhetorician, that Sallust was read only for the sake of the speeches in his histories, the verdict of antiquity is unanimous in assigning to him the very first

rank in Roman historiography. Thus the poet Martial addresses him as *primus Romana Crispus in historia.* Quintilian, the most famous of Roman rhetoricians, writing about the same time as Martial, toward the close of the reign of Domitian (81–96 A. D.), has no hesitation in pitting Sallust against Thucydides, the greatest of Greek historians. A little later Tacitus, who had not yet appeared as a historian in the time of Martial and Quintilian, refers to Sallust as *rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor*, and pays him the most flattering compliment a man of far greater genius and originality can bestow—that of imitation, for it was the style of Sallust that Tacitus in his earlier historical writings chose as his model. Finally, as late as the fourth century, the Church father St. Augustine eulogizes Sallust as *nobilitatae veritatis historicus.*

It has already been observed that these eulogies are chiefly based upon his now lost *Histories*, nevertheless, modern scholars, though virtually restricted to the two shorter and earlier monographs, have with but few exceptions questioned the justice of this high estimate. In defense of their skeptical attitude, special emphasis is laid upon the laxity of Sallust in matters chronological and the vagueness of his topographical descriptions, his numerous digressions being also censured as irrelevant.

As regards the *Bellum Catilinae,* in particular, it is asserted that the importance of the conspiracy is exaggerated; that the character of its leader is painted in lurid colors, in order to give a proper background for the author's denunciations; that the monograph is, in fact, a kind of political pamphlet, designed to exculpate Caesar and Crassus, to incriminate Pompey and the aristocratic factions of the Senate, and to belittle the achievements of Cicero. It is further urged that the speeches put into

the mouth of Catiline, of Caesar, and of Cato are purely fictitious and not strictly in keeping either with the situation or the character of the speakers; that, in a word, the truth of history is sacrificed to rhetorical embellishment and partizan bias.

But this conclusion, even if the bulk of these charges could be substantiated, would nevertheless be unwarranted, for absolute objectivity in historical narrative is a beautiful but unattainable ideal, human nature being what it is. Hence no writer, particularly if he was himself acquainted with the leaders in the events to be described, and had taken an active part in the politics of his time, has ever remained uninfluenced, to some degree at least, by his environment and his settled convictions. Sallust had allied himself from the beginning with the popular party, under the leadership of Caesar. His hostility to Pompey was genuine and warmly reciprocated by the latter's followers. On the other hand, his opposition to Cicero (in 52 B. C.) did not, as we have seen, blind him to the orator's solid achievements in crushing the conspiracy. That Sallust was tempted to vindicate the character of the dictator shortly after his assassination in connection with an event which in the light of Caesar's subsequent career must have paled into supreme insignificance, is inherently improbable. The exculpation of both Caesar and Crassus is quite incidental to the story of the Conspiracy, and may well have been the outcome of sincere conviction on the part of the writer. Catiline, it is true, is painted in dark colors, and his actions are placed in a dramatic setting by means of speeches and an effective grouping of incidents, and yet the story, as narrated by him, does not differ essentially from the account of Cicero and later writers, and it must therefore be considered in its main outlines as fairly reflecting the truth of history as it appeared to contem-

porary Romans. In putting fictitious speeches into the mouths of his *dramatis personae*, Sallust was merely following the time-honored and universal custom of ancient historians; and even if we must needs admit that those in the *Catiline* at times lack verisimilitude, it must not be forgotten that we are here dealing with a first attempt, the speeches in the *Histories* and even those in the *Iugurtha*, as already observed, showing the progress he was destined to make. An indifference to chronological precision and topographical accuracy is conspicuously in evidence in the *Catiline* no less than in the *Iugurtha*. We moderns may deprecate the fact that Sallust falls short of the scientific standards demanded to-day, but it is more than doubtful whether the Roman historian would have accepted them as binding upon himself had they been known to him.

Instead of censuring an ancient historian for alleged blemishes, it is rather incumbent upon us to inquire first of all what his object was, and then to determine to what extent he succeeded in realizing that object. Viewed in this light, the *Bellum Catilinae*, in spite of a certain immaturity of execution, must ever occupy a high rank in Roman historiography.

By his philosophical reflections, his keen analyses of character and of the motives of action, his retrospects of Roman society, albeit the good old times are unduly idealized and the gloomy picture of the present exaggerated, Sallust yet admirably succeeds in creating the precise perspective in which he desired to have the reader view the story he was about to tell. By means of speeches, the thoughts and the feelings by which he believed the speakers had been actuated are brought out into prominent relief. Primarily intent, as Sallust was, upon giving to posterity a vivid, dramatic, and, so far as in him lay, an impartial narrative, in an artistic and captivating

style, strict chronological sequence and a bald recital of mere facts may well have seemed to him subsidiary to his main design.

The trustworthiness of any historical narrative depends upon the disposition of the writer to tell the truth, as he sees it, and upon the authenticity of the sources of information at his disposal. In the case of the conspiracy of Catiline, Sallust could avail himself of personal observation, contemporaneous gossip and rumors, which in times of excitement are sure to arise in profusion, and of literary documents, foremost among which were Cicero's speeches, the *Memoir* of his consulship, written in Greek, his poem *de consulatu*, and his prose account, entitled *de consiliis meis*. Besides these, letters, pamphlets, published reminiscences and speeches could also be consulted. To what extent Sallust utilized all this material can no longer, in view of the loss of most of his authorities, be accurately determined, for he mentions only Cicero's first speech against Catiline and a statement of Crassus, made to him personally; but the fact that he quotes two letters in the original shows clearly that he spared no pains to secure authentic information. If we nevertheless discover irreconcilable contradictions with still extant writers, contemporary and post-Sallustian, and not a few omissions and divergences in details, the fact is in a large measure due to the originally conflicting character of the testimony itself. Moreover, when Sallust began to write, all the principal actors who figured in the Conspiracy had passed away, many items had become obscure, distorted, or had been forgotten. To this it must be added that the dramatic or rhetorical exigencies, from which Sallust could not emancipate himself if he hoped for readers, are also responsible for some of the discrepancies which to a certain extent blur the picture. But we are generally in a position to clear away these accre-

tions or blots without destroying the canvas itself, which proves that they are not an integral part of it. Sallust himself, finally, assures us repeatedly that he aimed to give an unbiased and trustworthy narrative. The actual performance, so far, at least, as the short extant monographs are concerned, may not always appear to have reached so lofty an ideal, but this circumstance does not warrant us in asserting, in the face of the author's protestation, that he anywhere consciously distorted the facts of history or wilfully sacrificed the truth for rhetorical effect.

IV. SALLUST AS A WRITER

The works of Sallust's predecessors in the field of historical composition are known to us only from scanty, isolated fragments and from sundry comments of ancient writers, especially Cicero. Even if we make all due allowance for any prejudices on the part of this supremely competent judge of style, his verdict of all but unqualified condemnation of the uncouth and inartistic prose of Latin historians can leave no reasonable doubt that Sallust, if he desired to improve upon his predecessors, was compelled to evolve a style entirely his own, for neither the exuberance and amplitude of Ciceronian diction, nor the apparent artlessness of Caesar, seemed to him to be fit models for historical narrative. The originality of his achievement—for the style of Sallust exercised a powerful influence for centuries—is generally lost sight of, owing largely to the fact, it would seem, that scholars in their analyses were virtually confined to his earliest productions, which are not free from imperfections. We may be reasonably sure, however, that the finished product, as it was revealed in his maturest work, the lost *Histories,* exhibited a firmer grasp, a greater consistency

of usage, a more uniform practise, and fewer stylistic experiments or bold innovations.

Although a steady development and improvement is distinctly discernible even in what remains to us of Sallust's writings, certain salient characteristics of his style are already in evidence in his earliest treatise, the one with which we are here more immediately concerned. They may be conveniently grouped under the following categories:

1. *Conciseness of Expression.*—It was this feature that especially attracted the attention of the ancient critics. One of these styled Sallust *subtilissimus brevitatis artifex,* and Quintilian, in a famous phrase, speaks of his "*immortal swiftness.*" This rapidity of movement was chiefly secured by *ellipsis,* i. e., by the omission of all particles, conjunctions (*Asyndeton*) and verb forms, principally of *esse,* wherever they could be readily supplied by an attentive reader. This tendency to conciseness shows itself further in the deliberate avoidance of long and involved periods, such as abound in Cicero and Livy. Sallust's sentences are, as a rule, short and perspicuous in their structure, which renders them peculiarly adapted to epigrammatic expression, neatly turned phrases, and effective antitheses. Dreary monotony, unrelieved by flashes of fancy, figurative language, or felicitous expression, seems to have characterized the style of the Annalists, and it was doubtless this fact that largely contributed to their neglect. By the devices mentioned, Sallust endeavored to avoid a similar fate.

2. *Archaisms and Colloquialisms.*—The second characteristic of Sallust's style is his predilection for archaic forms of expression, by which is understood the choice of words or phrases common in older writers, but discarded by the fastidious and puristic taste of the Ciceronian and Augustan age. This love of archaisms is not surprising

in one whose mind dwelt so fondly in an idealized past, and it was equally shared by his contemporaries, the learned Varro and the versatile Asinius Pollio, the friend of Horace and Virgil. The enemies of Sallust remarked upon this tendency in a carping spirit. One of them, a certain Lennaeus, in revenge, it is alleged, for the historian's hostile attitude toward Pompey, stigmatized him as "an ignorant thief of the language of Cato," and even Pollio, though his own style is said to have been so archaic that it seemed as if the author had lived a hundred years previous, asserted that Ateius Praetextatus, surnamed Philologus, had compiled a collection of archaisms for Sallust's special benefit. The charges put in this form are undoubtedly slanderous, but they reflect the fact of the historian's fondness for old forms, which was too conspicuous a feature to escape notice. But many of these so-called archaisms, though banished from elevated and artistic prose, doubtless survived in the language of daily life, it being often impossible to draw a hard and fast line of demarcation between an archaism and a colloquialism. By drawing from this fountain, Sallust earned the title of an innovator, although we probably should discover, if our knowledge of archaic and colloquial Latin were more extensive than it is, that he had in numerous instances merely rehabilitated old and discarded expressions.[1] Of the more noteworthy archaisms or colloquialisms to which attention is directed in the

[1] In keeping with this archaizing tendency is the spelling which Sallust appears to have adopted, although our MSS., upon which we must mainly rely for the evidence, are neither trustworthy nor consistent in such matters. The orthography of his time, moreover, was in a transitional state, and there is no reason to believe that he himself observed a rigid uniformity. He seems, however, to have preferred *u* for *i* in such words as *optumus*, *lacruma*, *lubet*, *o* for *u* in *volgus*, *o* for *e* in *vorto*, *voster*, *advorsus*, and he possibly wrote *ignavos*, *novos* for *ignavus*, *novus*, and the like.

commentary, the following may here suffice by way of illustration: 6, 18, portare = ferre; 7, 1, tempestas = tempus; 9, 6, supplicia, 'ceremonies'; 17, 6, necessitudo = necessitas; 49, 3, queo = possum; 51, 81, neglegeris = neglexeris; 55, 16, exitium = exitum.

Under this category also fall the numerous instances of *alliteration.* This device is highly characteristic of all archaic and colloquial language, but with the exception of Sallust and Tacitus it is very rarely consciously employed in Latin prose. Cp. 1, 11; 2, 22; 7, 15, *facinora fecere* (esp. frequent), 11, 13; 14, 2; 19, 3; 31, 2; 51, 12; 58, 28.

3. *Variety.*—The third noteworthy feature of Sallust's style, though it is not yet so conspicuous in the *Catiline* as in his later works, is his fondness for syntactical variations for their own sake. Thus we find a relative clause added to an ablat. absol.; an oblique case varies with a prepositional phrase; an historical infinitive is followed by its equivalent, the imperfect; an adjective is combined with an ablative phrase; an accusative with infinitive is joined to a *quod* clause, and so similarly *alii . . . pars, quod . . . quia, quo . . . uti.* A bold example is furnished by ch. 17, 19 f., *incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant,* where *pro* takes the place of the comparative particle after *malebant.*

4. *Syntax.*—Sallust's syntactical usage is fairly free from bold innovations, though it differs in many respects from that of Caesar or Cicero, his divergences being chiefly in the direction of greater freedom and a less rigid uniformity. Thus the neut. adj., both in the sing. and the plural, is used as a noun far more frequently than in previous writers. He has a special fondness for the historical infinitive, and shows a marked preference for the pluperfect, and for the indicative in indirect discourse. Strict sequence of tense is at times relaxed, and the em-

ployment of the genitive after adjectives and especially of the infinitive after nouns and after verbs (in place of *ut*) is extended far beyond the limits which Caesar or Cicero would have recognized as permissible. The singular or plural is used promiscuously after collective nouns, a neuter plural pronoun preferably follows two feminine substantives, *quippe qui* takes the indicative, but its equivalent *utpote qui*, the regular subjunctive; the indicative is found after *sunt qui*, and a verb of saying is very often omitted and must be supplied from the context. Finally, the ablative with *intentus* and the impersonal construction with *pro certo creditur* are apparently peculiar to Sallust.

SYNTACTICAL SYNOPSIS[1]

AGREEMENT

1. Neuter plur. pron. with two abstract nouns: W. 300, B. 235, 250, H. 398, 1, A. 198 a.

2. Plural predicate after a collective noun: W. 297, B. 250, 4, H. 389, A. 205, 1.

3. Sing. predicate after abstract nouns: B. 255, 3, H. 392, 4, A. 205 b.

4. Plural predicate after a noun and an ablat. with cum: H. 389, 4.

5. Sense construction (ch. 18, 1; 56, 16): W. 301, 2, B. 235, 2 c, H. 397, A. 199 b.

6. Attraction: W. 302, B. 246, 5, 250, 5, H. 396, 2, A. 199.

[1] This brief conspectus of the usage of Sallust pertains only to the *Bellum Catilinae*. Fuller comment, wherever necessary, will be found in the Notes. The grammars referred to are those of West = W., Allen & Greenough (larger edit.) = A., Bennett = B., Harkness (larger edit.) = H.

CASES

A. *Accusative*

7. Direct object: W. 308, B. 174, H. 404, A. 237.

8. Result produced: W. 308, B. 176, H. 404.

9. Cognate: W. 313, B. 176, 4, H. 409, A. 238.

10. Intransitive compound verbs: W. 311, B. 175 a, H. 406, A. 237 b.

11. Impersonal verbs: W. 314, B. 175 c, H. 405, 2, 3, A. 237 e.

12. Double accusative: W. 317–320, B. 177–179, H. 410–412, A. 239.

13. Time and space: W. 324, B. 181, H. 417, A. 256–259.

14. Limit of motion: W. 325, B. 182, H. 418, A. 258,

15. Absolute use of transitive verbs: A. 237 h.

B. *Dative*

16. Indirect object: W. 326–332, B. 187, H. 423, A. 225–228.

17. Reference: W. 335, B. 188, H. 425, A. 235.
    a. Ethical: W. 336, B. 188, 2 c, H. 432, A. 236.
    b. Separation: W. 337, B. 188, 2 d, H. 428, 2, A. 229.

18. Agency: W. 339, B. 189, H. 431, A. 232.

19. Possession: W. 340, B. 190, H. 430, A. 231.

20. Purpose: W. 343–344, B. 191, H. 433, A. 233.

21. With adjectives: W. 333, B. 192, H. 434, A. 234.

C. *Genitive*

22. Possession: W. 353, B. 198, H. 440, 1, A. 214, 1.

23. Objective: W. 351, 364–366, B. 200, H. 440, 2, A. 217.

24. Partitive: W. 355–358, B. 201, H. 440, 5, 441–443, A. 216.

25. Appositional: W. 348, B. 202, H. 440, 4, A. 213.

26. Quality: W. 354, B. 203, H. 440, 3, A. 215.

27. Price: W. 361–363, B. 203, 3, 4, H. 448.

28. With adjectives: W. 357, B. 204, H. 454–458, A. 218.

29. With verbs: W. 367–371, B. 205–212, H. 450–453, A. 219.

D. *Ablative*

30. Separation: W. 374–377, B. 214, H. 461–466, A. 243, 1.

31. Source: W. 378, B. 215, H. 467–470, A. 244, 2.

32. Comparison: W. 380, B. 217, H. 471, A. 247, 5.

33. Means (instrument): W. 386–389, B. 218, H. 476, A. 248, 8 c, 249.

34. Cause: W. 384–385, B. 219, H. 475, A. 245, 3.

35. Manner: W. 390, B. 220, H. 473, 3, A. 248, 6.

36. Attendant circumstance: W. 391, B. 221, H. 474.

37. Accompaniment: W. 392, B. 222, H. 473, 1, A. 248, 7 a.

38. Quality: W. 394, B. 224, H. 473, 2, A. 251, 10.

39. Specification (respect): W. 396, B. 226, H. 480, A. 253, 12.

40. Price: W. 395, B. 225, H. 478, A. 252, 11.

41. Place: W. 401–404, B. 228–229, H. 483–485, A. 254, 13, 258, 3, 4, 259.

42. Time: W. 406–407, B. 230–231, H. 486–488, A. 256, 1, 257, 2, 259.

43. Association: B. (Appendix) 337, H. 473, 1.

TENSES

44. Historical present: W. 447, 1, 470, B. 259, 3, H. 532, 3, A. 276, 2.

45. Gnomic perfect: B. 262 b, 1, H. 538, 5, A. 279 b.

46. Epistolary tense: W. 456, B. 265, H. 539, 1, A. 282.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES

47. After historical present: W. 470, B. 268, 3, H. 546, A. 287 e.

MOODS

A. *Subjunctive in Independent Sentences*

48. Indefinite 2d pers. sing.: W. 494, B. 280, 3, 356, 3, H. 560, 1, A. 266 a.
49. Hortatory: W. 482, B, 274, H. 559, 1, A. 266.
50. Iussive: W. 482, B. 275, H. 559, 2, A. 266.
51. Prohibitive: W. 492, B. 276, H. 561, A. 269.
52. Deliberative: W. 493, B. 277, H. 559, 4, A. 268.
53. Optative: W. 484, B. 279, H. 558, A. 267.
54. Potential: W. 485, B. 280, H. 552–557, A. 311 a.

B. *Indicative in Dependent Sentences*

55. Temporal: W. 530–536, B. 287–291, 293, H. 600–604, A. 324, 327–328.
56. Causal: W. 543–545, B. 286, 1, 3, H. 588, 1, A. 321.
57. Characteristic: H. 591, 2.
58. Concessive: W. 572, B. 309, 2, H. 586, 1, A. 313, c, e, f.
59. Substantive clause with *quod*: W. 549, B. 299, H. 588, 3, A. 333.
60. Conditional, 1st type: W. 553, B. 302, H. 574–575, A. 305–307.

C. *Subjunctive in Dependent Sentences*

61. Temporal: W. 534, 536, B. 288, 292–293, 2, H. 600, 604–605, A. 325, 327.
62. Causal: W. 542, 547, B. 286, 2, H. 588, 592, A. 326.
63. Characteristic: W. 588, 2, B. 283, H. 591, A. 320.

64. Purpose: W. 506–518, B. 282, H. 564, 566, 568, A. 331. Substantive clause developed from the volitive: B. 295.

65. Concessive: W. 571–572, B. 308–309, H. 586, 2, A. 313 a, b, d.

66. Result: W. 519–528, B. 284, 297, H. 566, 570, A. 319.

67. Substantive clause developed from optative: W. 515–516, B. 296, H. 565, 567, A. 327 f, 331 b, f.

68. Substantive clause of result: W. 519–528, B. 297, H. 571, A. 332–333.

69. Substantive clause with *quin*: W. 573–579, B. 298, H. 594–596, A. 319 d, 332 g.

70. Conditional clauses, 2d and 3d type: W. 555–558, B. 303–304, H. 576–579, A. 308–309.

71. Conditional relative clauses: W. 586, 5, B. 312, H. 573, A. 316.

72. Conditional clauses of comparison: W. 567, B. 307, H. 584, A. 312.

73. Conditional clauses of concession: H. 585, A. 313.

74. Conditional clauses of wish and proviso: W. 563–565, B. 310, H. 587, A. 314.

75. Conditional clauses with protasis omitted: B. 302, 2, 305, A. 311.

76. Indirect question: W. 590–595, B. 300, H. 649, II, 650, A. 334.

D. *Infinitive*

77. Without subject accusative: W. 626, B. 326–328, H. 615–616, A. 270.

78. With subject accusative: W. 628–629, B. 329–331, H. 613, A. 272.

79. Subj. acc. after volo, studeo, when subject of infinitive is the same as that of the governing verb: B. 331, IV, a, A. 271 a, note.

80. Purpose: W. 630, 1, B. 326 n., H. 608, A. 273.
81. With adjectives: W. 630, 2, B. 333, H. 608, 4, A. 273 d.
82. Historical: W. 631, 2, B. 335, H. 610, A. 275.

E. *Gerund and Gerundive*

83. With genit. and dat. expressing purpose: W. 344, B. 338, 2, 339, 7, H. 626, 5, 627, 2, A. 294 d.

F. *Supine*

84. With ablative: W. 655, B. 340, 2, H. 635, A. 253 a, 303.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

85. Verb of saying supplied: B. 314, 2, H. 642, 1, A. 336, 2, n. 2.
86. Implied indir. discourse: B. 323, A. 341.
87. Indicative in indir. discourse: W. 607, B. 314, 4, H. 643, 3, 649, 6, A. 336, 2 b.
88. Indirect question: W. 601, B. 315, H. 649, 2, 650, A. 338.
89. Conditional clauses: W. 613–619, B. 319–321, H. 646, A. 337.
90. Attraction: W. 620, B. 324, A. 342.

V. STYLE AND RHETORIC

While archaisms, a studied conciseness and variety of expression, lent interest, movement, but above all, novelty, to Sallust's style—for it is chiefly on the score of its originality that we can account for the amount of attention bestowed upon it by ancient critics—it at the same time exhibits numerous rhetorical features which con-

tribute not a little to its artistic finish and to the fascination which the historian's works have invariably exerted upon ancient and modern readers.

Especially noteworthy is the care and skill with which Sallust gives prominence to words and ideas by means of an emphatic *word order*. In the application of this device, made possible by the unrivaled flexibility of structure and freedom of collocation enjoyed by Greek and Latin, Sallust was neither original nor a pioneer; but of his predecessors and contemporaries, Cicero alone excepted, we know of no one who made so extensive and conscious a use of it.

Another favorite stylistic device consists in the careful balancing of short, chiefly antithetical phrases, technically known as *libration*, the very frequent combination of virtually synonymous groups subserving the same purpose. The effect of such an equilibrium of words or phrases is materially enhanced by *Chiasmus* or crisscross arrangement,[1] of which Sallust is extremely fond, whereas *Anaphora*[2] or the emphatic repetition of the same word at the beginning of a clause is far less frequent than in other writers.

Asinius Pollio, the carping and ill-humored critic of all contemporary writers save himself, charged Sallust not only with an excessive love of archaisms, but also with boldness of metaphors. The statement is not borne out by the extant writings of Sallust, unusual metaphors and personifications being few in number. But even if the

---

[1] So called from a fancied resemblance to the strokes of the Greek letter Chi (X), *a b*
X
b a

[2] In ch. 10, 14 we have both figures combined: aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum (*A*—*a* : *b* : *A*—*b* : *a*).

Histories had contained a considerably larger number, it must be remembered that the occurrence of striking figures is always a mark of creative originality and poetic imagination in a writer, and, therefore, open to censure only, if they are far-fetched or grotesque.



MAP ILLUSTRATING SALLUST'S BELLUM CATILINAE.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

I. Omnīs hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītam silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia fīnxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs conmūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere; et, quoniam vīta ipsa quā fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

Sed diū māgnum inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlitāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et priusquam incipiās cōnsultō et, ubi cōnsulueris, mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns, alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

II. Igitur initiō rēgēs—nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīmum fuit—dīvorsī, pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cȳrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī

et Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum periculō atque negōtiīs compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilius atque cōnstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō ferrī neque mūtārī ac miscērī omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile eīs artibus retinētur quibus initiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre dēsidia, prō continentiā et aequitāte lubīdō atque superbia invāsēre, fortūna simul cum mōribus inmūtātur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigant, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque vītam sīcutī peregrīnantēs trānsēgēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērum enimvērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae, etiam bene dīcere haud absurdum est. Vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet; et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum scrīpsēre, multī laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsī haudquāquam pār glōria sequitur scrīptōrem et actōrem rērum, tamen in prīmīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās scrībere; prīmum quod facta dictīs exaequanda

sunt, dehinc quia plērīque quae dēlīcta reprehenderis malevolentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque facilia factū putat aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī fīcta prō falsīs dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscentulus initiō sīcutī plērīque studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibique mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audācia, largītiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsī animus aspernābātur īnsolēns malārum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne conrupta tenēbātur; ac mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdō eādem quā cēterōs fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque perīculīs requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō, servīlibus officiīs intentum aetātem agere, sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus, statuī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna vidēbantur, perscrībere, eō magis quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus reī pūblicae animus līber erat.

Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quam vērissumē poterō paucīs absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmīs ego memorābile exīstumō sceleris atque perīculī novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandī faciam.

V. L. Catilīna nōbilī genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animī et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscentiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae,

discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibique iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēloquentiae, sapientiae parum; vāstus animus inmoderāta, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat.

Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sūllae lubīdō māxuma invāserat reī pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eīs artibus auxerat quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant praetereā conruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac dīvorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere ac paucīs īnstitūta māiōrum domī mīlitiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātim inmūtāta ex pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiōsissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI. Urbem Rōmam, sīcutī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertīs vagābantur, cumque eīs Aborīginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, līberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convenēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō mōre vīventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitūdō dispersa atque vaga concordiā cīvitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum,

cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta, satis prospera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcutī plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populīque fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū perculsī ā perīculīs aberant. At Rōmānī domī mīlitiaeque intentī festīnāre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, lībertātem, patriam, parentīsque armīs tegere. Post, ubi perīcula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs beneficiīs amīcitiās parābant.

Imperium lēgitumum, nōmen imperī rēgnum habēbant. Dēlēctī, quibus corpus annīs īnfīrmum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī pūblicae cōnsultābant; eī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs adpellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō cōnservandae lībertātis atque augendae reī pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit, inmūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam īnsolēscere animum hūmānum.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque eīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.

Sed cīvitās incrēdibile memorātū est adeptā lībertāte quantum brevī crēverit: tanta cupīdō glōriae incesserat. Iam prīmum iuventūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum mīlitiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et mīlitāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque convīviīs lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labōs īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus

asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat; sē quisque hostem ferīre, mūrum ascendere, cōnspicī, dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem dīvitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem quibus in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

VIII. Sed profectō Fortūna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūnctās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sīcutī ego aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur. Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissumus quisque māxumē negōtiōsus erat, ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre mālēbat.

IX. Igitur domī mīlitiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur; concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant, cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs

fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō, quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs quī contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant, quīque tardius revocātī proeliō excesserant, quam quī sīgna relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiīs quam metū imperium agitāre et acceptā iniūriā ignōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant; saevīre fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, perīcula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, eīs ōtium, dīvitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur prīmō imperi, deinde pecuniae cupīdō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās inmūtāta, imperium ex iūstissumō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium pro-

pius virtūtem erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et ignāvus aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs contendit. Avāritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concupīvit; ea quasi venēnīs malīs imbūta corpus animumque virīlem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armīs receptā rē pūblicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat, quō sibi fīdum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē nimisque līberāliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō ferōcīs mīlitum animōs mollīverant. Ibi prīmum īnsuēvit exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre; sīgna, tabulās pīctās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī; ea prīvātim et pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, sacra profānaque omnia polluere. Igitur eī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. Quīppe secundae rēs sapientium animōs fatīgant; nē illī conruptīs mōribus victōriae temperārent.

XII. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre et eās glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās probrō habērī, innocentia prō malevolentiā dūcī coepit. Igitur ex dīvitiīs iuventūtem lūxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsēre; rapere, cōnsūmere; sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem, impudīcitiam, dīvīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua: nihil pēnsī neque moderātī habēre. Operae pretium

est, cum domōs atque vīllās cognōveris in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīsere templa deōrum quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissumī mortālēs, fēcēre. Vērum illī dēlūbra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā ignāvissumī hominēs per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere quae fortissumī virī victōrēs relīquerant; proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem quae, nisi eīs quī vidēre, nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae; quīppe quās honestē habēre licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat; virī muliebria patī; mulierēs pudīcitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendī causā terrā marīque omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat; eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī dēditus erat.

XIV. In tantā tamque conruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque impudīcus, gāneō, aleātor, manū, ventre, pene bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs un-

dique parricīdae, sacrilegī, convictī iūdiciīs aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnscius animus exagitābat, eī Catilīnae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam ēius inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū atque inlecebrīs facile pār similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed māxumē adulēscentium familiāritātēs adpetēbat; eōrum animī mollēs etiam et fluxī dōnīs haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque molestiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxiōs fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn nūllōs quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat parum honestē pudīcitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

XV. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdōte Vestae, alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvīgnum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur necātō fīliō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs hominibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat; ita cōnscientia mentem excitam vāstābat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, inlexerat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs conmodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perīcula vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem adtrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat: sī causa peccandī in praesēns minus subpetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs sīcutī sontīs circumvenīre, iugulāre: scīlicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent manūs aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Eīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās ingēns erat et, quod plērīque Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, obprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs; senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna Catilīnae.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et C. Figulō cōnsulibus prīmō singulōs adpellāre, hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem pūblicam, māgna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat quibus māxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat. Eō convēnēre senātōriī ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. fīliī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestrī ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hōc multī ex colōniīs et mūnicipiīs, domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōnsilī

hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilium, Catilīnae inceptīs favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum ēius cōnsilī fuisse; quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, māgnum exercitum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illīus potentiam crēscere, simul cōnfīsum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem sē fore.

XVIII. Sed anteā item coniūrāvēre paucī contrā rem pūblicam, in quīs Catilīna fuit; dē quā quam brevissumē poterō dīcam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōnsulibus, P. Autrōnius et P. Sulla dēsīgnātī cōnsulēs lēgibus ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilīna pecūniārum repetundārum reus prohibitus erat cōnsulātum petere, quod intrā lēgitumōs diēs profitērī nequīverat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pīsō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem pūblicam inopia atque malī mōrēs stimulābant. Cum hōc Catilīna et Autrōnius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō conmūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī fascibus conreptīs Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cognitā, rūrsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn cōnsulibus modo, sed plērīsque senātōribus perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnum sociīs dare, eō diē post

conditam urbem Rōmam pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

XIX. Posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor prō praetōre missus est adnītente Crassō, quod eum īnfēstum inimīcum Cn. Pompēiō cognōverat. Neque tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus dederat; quippe foedum hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēī formīdulōsa erat. Sed is Pīsō in prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēns occīsus est. Sunt quī ita dīcunt, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse patī; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēī veterēs fīdōsque clientīs, voluntāte ēius Pīsōnem adgressōs; numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa anteā perpessōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō relinquēmus. Dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

XX. Catilīna, ubi eōs quōs paulō ante memorāvī convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs adpellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcedit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

"Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cognōvī fortīs fīdōsque mihi, eō animus ausus est māxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere,

simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī omnēs iam anteā dīvorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsīderō quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in lībertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populī, nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī, mali, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxiī quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs relīquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quōūsque tandem patiēminī, o fortissumī virī? nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat, quam vītam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus admittere? Vērum enim vērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū est; viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, sīgna, toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia,

forīs aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam? Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa quam saepe optāstis, lībertās, praetereā dīvitiae, decus, glōria in oculīs sita sunt! Fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque ut prōpōneret quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās, alia omnia quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī factūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūrīs perīculī aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacrīs videt, cohortā-

tus ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmīsit.

XXII. Fuēre eā tempestāte quī dīcerent Catilīnam, ōrātiōne habitā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sīcut in sollemnibus sacrīs fierī cōnsuēvit, aperuisse cōnsilium suum atque eō se fēcisse, quō inter sē fīdī magis forent, alius aliī tantī facinoris cōnsciī. Nōn nūllī ficta et haec et multa praetereā exīstumābant ab eīs quī Cicerōnis invidiam, quae posteā orta est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitāte sceleris eōrum quī poenās dederant. Nōbīs ea rēs prō māgnitūdine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed in eā coniūrātiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiīs atque facinoribus cōpertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probrī grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia; neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī vetus cōnsuētūdō; cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia īnsolentiae Cūrī causā cōgnitā tāle perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublātō auctōre dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quōquō modō audierat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in prīmīs studia hominum accendit ad cōnsulātum mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque anteā plēraque nōbilitās invidiā



CICERO.

aestuābat et quasi polluī cōnsulātum crēdēbant, sī eum, quamvis ēgregius, homō novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

XXIV. Igitur comitiīs habitīs, cōnsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ītaliam locīs opportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mūtuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuī neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in eīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae facinora conmīserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā virō līberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere, saltāre ēlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia quae īnstrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubīdine sīc accēnsa ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere,

iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque lepōs inerant.

XXVI. Hīs rēbus comparātis, Catilīna nihilō minus in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hōc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque opportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul molīrī: īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīncipēs convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam,

ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset; eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritīs āc dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Vargunteius senātor cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvīsō domuī suae imparātum cōnfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit quantum perīculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum quī parābātur ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

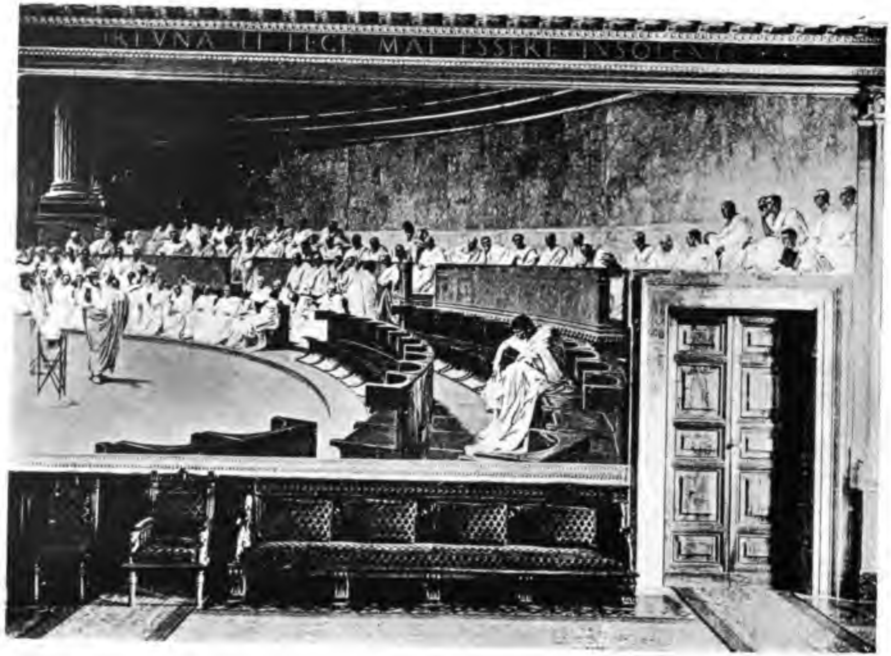
Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat; praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat; nōn nūllōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerat.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat neque, exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret, satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō solet, senātus decrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum ge-

rere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlitiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populī iussū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

XXX. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Apūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missī—eī utrīque ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impedītī nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat,—sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum, eīsque permissum utī prō tempore atque perīculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē coniūrātiōne quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō lībertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō impūnitātem ēius reī et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvēre utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eīsque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque inmūtāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit; festīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum



Cicero and Catiline.

gerere, neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula metīrī. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae māgnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus incesserat, adflictāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs līberōs, rogitāre omnia, pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque diffīdere.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī, † sicut iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praesentiam ēius timēns sīve īrā conmōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, vōce supplicī postulāre ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum, ita sē ab adulēscentiā vītam īnstituisse ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī cūius ipsīus atque māiōrum plūruma beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus, " quoniam quidem circumventus," inquit, " ab inimīcīs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam."

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac, priusquam legiōnēs scrīberentur, multa

antecapere quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīsque, quōrum cognōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possint, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, īnsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs hūiusce modī:

"Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriā, sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō līberum corpus habēre; tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum miseritī plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam

necessitūdinem impōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum pereāmus."

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōnsulāribus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnscius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum infrā scrīptum est:

XXXV. "L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs rē cognita, grāta mihi māgnīs in perīculīs, fīdūciam conmendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nūllā cōnscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam, mē dius Fidius, vēram licet cognōscās. Iniūriīs contumēliīsque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quīa aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere non possem,—et aliēnīs nōminibus līberālitas Orestillae suīs fīliaeque cōpiīs persolveret,—sed quod nōn dīgnōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspīciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō

cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam conmendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō."

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucōs diēs conmorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vīcīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitūdinī diem statuit ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereā dēcernit utī cōnsulēs dēlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fuēre tamen cīvēs quī sēque remque pūblicam obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcrētīs ex tantā multitūdine neque praemiō inductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat, neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnium discesserat; tanta vīs morbī, aequē uti tābēs, plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illīs aliēna mēns erat quī cōnsciī coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invi-

dent, malōs extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtārī omnia student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. Prīmum omnium, quī ubīque probrō atque petulantiā māxumē praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, eī Rōmam sīcut in sentīnam cōnfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs mīlitibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, alios ita dīvitēs ut rēgiō vīctū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex victōriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs atque pūblicīs largītiōnibus excita urbānum ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mīrandum est hominēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā ac sibi cōnsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sullae parentēs prōscrīptī, bona ērepta, iūs lībertātis inminūtum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant. Ad hōc quīcumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem revorterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōnsulibus tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscentēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere, ita ipsī clārī potentēs-

que fierī. Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgnitūdine. Namque, utī paucīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcutī populī iūra dēfenderent, pars quō senātūs auctōritās māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs prō suā quisque potentiā certābant. Neque illīs modestia neque his modus contentiōnis erat; utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithradāticum missus est, plēbis opēs inminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Eī magistrātūs prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre: ipsī innoxiī, flōrentēs sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōsque iūdiciīs terrēre, quō plēbem in magistrātū placidius trāctārent. Sed ubi prīmum dubiīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum adrēxit. Quod sī prīmō proeliō Catilīna superior aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs quī victōriam adeptī forent diūtius eā ūtī licuisset, quīn dēfessīs et exsanguibus, quī plūs posset, imperium atque lībertātem extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs quī ad Catilīnam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius, senātōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Īsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcutī Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

XL. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad societātem bellī, exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērīsque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in forō cōnspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns ēius cāsum, requīrere coepit quem exitum tantīs malīs spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum quod in eō auxilī nihil esset, miseriīs suīs remedium mortem exspectāre, "At ego," inquit, "vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem ostendam quā tanta ista mala effugiātis." Haec ubi dīxit, Allobroges in māxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre ut suī miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissumē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō līberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna consilī propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cūiusque generis innoxiōs, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diū in incertō habuēre quidnam cōnsilī caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā

spē certa praemia. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblicae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cognōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō, lēgātīs praecipit ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manufēstōs habeant.

XLII. Īsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Pīcēnō, Bruttiō, Apūliā mōtus erat. Namque illī quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō, agitandō, omnia plūs timōris quam perīculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cognitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item [in citeriōre] Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbatur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis, cōntiōne habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque quibus īnsidiae parābantur fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsīderet eumque vī adgrederētur, alius autem alium; sed

fīliī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō māgnās opportūnitātēs conrumpere; factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse; sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur āc paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent, cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmārent. Ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est: "Qui sim, ex eō quem ad tē mīsī cognōscēs. Fac cōgitēs in quantā calamitāte sīs, et memineris tē virum esse; cōnsīderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent; auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab īnfumīs." Ad hōc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse propius accēdere.

XLV. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā proficīscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus

L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat ut in ponte Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, hominēs mīlitārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs conlocātīs sīcutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cognitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius prīmō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit, deinde ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obtestātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vītae diffīdēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dēdit.

XLVI. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre; nam laetābātur intellegēns coniūrātiōne patefactā cīvitātem perīculīs ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns in māxumō scelere, tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur cōnfīrmātō animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabīnium, itemque Caepārium Tarracīnēnsem, quī in Apūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cognitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet.

Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE.

ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iūssus est, omnia utī gesta erant aperit, docetque sē paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vigēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore.

Igitur perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cognōvissent, senātus dēcernit utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in līberīs custōdiīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius—nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat—Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

XLVIII. Intereā plēbēs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere; velutī ex servitūte ērepta

gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat; namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle inmoderātum ac sibi māxumē calamitōsum putābat, quīppe cui omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscentem ex itinere retrāctum āiēbant. Is cum sē dīceret indicātūrum dē coniūrātiōne, sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdīcere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet; praetereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē perīculō ēriperentur.

Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem māxumīs dīvitiīs, summā potentiā, aliī rem incrēdibilem ratī, pars tametsī vērum exīstumābant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērīque Crassō ex negōtiīs prīvātīs obnoxiī, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. Itaque cōnsulente Cicerōne frequēns senātus dēcernit Tarquinī indicium falsum vidērī eumque in vinculīs retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentītus. Erant eō tempore quī exīstumārent indicium illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius adpellātō Crassō per societātem perīculī reliquōs illīus potentiā tegeret. Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne inmissum

āiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteā praedicantem audīvī tantam illam contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

XLIX. Sed īsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō neque precibus neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quīvere utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās exercēbant; Pīsō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petītiōne pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberālitāte, pūblicē māxumīs mūneribus, grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dīcerent, māgnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōnnūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perīculī māgnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

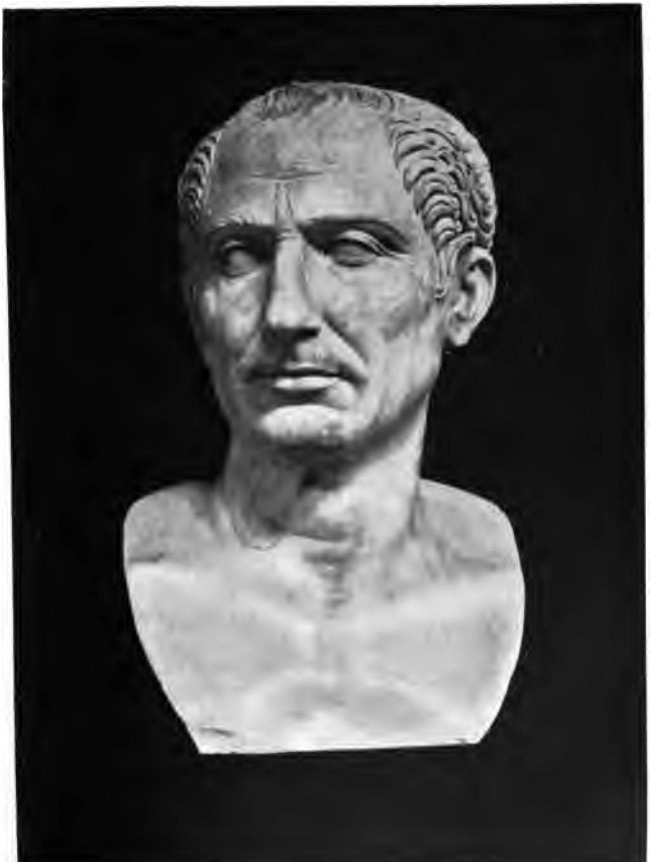
L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, lībertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vexāre solitī erant; Cethēgus autem per

nūntiōs familiam atque lībertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē inrumperent.

Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cognōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū refert, quid dē eīs fierī placeat quī in cūstōdiam trāditī erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē eīs quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quod dē eā rē praesidiīs additīs referundum cēnsuerat.

Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

LI. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae rēgēs atque populī īrā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfīda et advorsa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōn-



Caesar.

fectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnītōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiōnem tālia fēcēre; magis quid sē dīgnum foret quam quid in illōs iūre fierī posset quaerēbant.

"Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novum cōnsilium adprobō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī līberōs ā parentum complexū: mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus conlubuissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs inmortālīs, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs īnfēstōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? Scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.

"Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent, sī quid īrācundiā dēlīquēre, paucī sciunt; fāma atque fortūna eōrum

parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrāscī decet: quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitās adpellātur. Equidem ego sīc exīstūmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus impiīs sceleris eōrum oblītī dē poenā disserunt sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

"D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strēnuum, certō sciō, quae dīxerit, studiō reī pūblicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cognōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis—quid enim in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?—sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novum dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā cōnsulis, clārissumī virī, tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miseriīs mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs inmortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī utī prius verberibus in eōs animadverterētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in

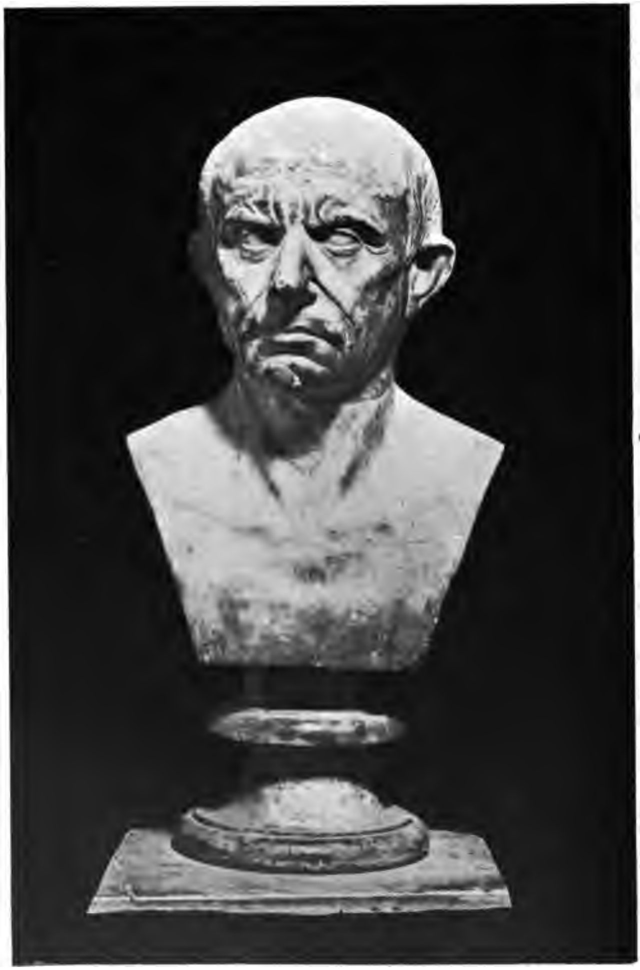
hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? Sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre neglēgeris?

" At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricīdās reī pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubīdō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quicquid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in aliōs statuātis cōnsīderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs ēius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novum illud exemplum ab dīgnīs et idōneīs ad indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī prīmō coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post, ubi paulātim licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre; ita cīvitās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? Hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs āiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum alicūius concupīverat, dabat operam ut is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit quam Sūlla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque haec ego nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa

et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

"Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla mīlitāria ab Samnītibus, īnsīgnia magistrātum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur; imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novum cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

"Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculīs habendōs per mūnicipia quae māxumē opibus valent; neu quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum."



Cato.

LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī fīnem fēcit, cēterī verbō, alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

"Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōn nūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre. Rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam quid in illōs statuāmus cōnsultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequāre ubi facta sunt; hōc nisi prōvīderis nē accidat, ubi ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs; captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs inmortālīs, vōs ego adpellō, quī semper domōs, vīllās, sīgna, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis; sī ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expergīsciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs; lībertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

"Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō; quī mihi atque animō meō nūllīus umquam dēlīctī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea, tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat; opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī vi-

dentur, nostra an nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat? Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus; quia bona aliēna largīrī līberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, līberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

"Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō, falsa exīstumāns ea quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in custōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit; sīn in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis rēfert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs adtentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus īnfīrmior erit; sī paulułum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

"Nōlīte exīstumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō

pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quīppe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum, māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt; domī industria, forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōnsulundō līber, neque dēlīctō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātim opulentiam; laudāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum; omnia virtūtis praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mīrum; ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiae servītis, eō fit ut impetus fīat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

"Sed haec ego omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis quid intrā moenia dēprēnsīs hostibus faciātis? Misereāminī, cēnseō—dēlīquēre hominēs adulēscentulī per ambitiōnem—atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis. Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illī arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs inmortālibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in māxumīs perīculīs servāvēre. Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs; īrātī īnfēstīque sunt. Apud

māiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō fīlium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns inmoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs pepercit; ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? Quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē conrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē; quō magis properandum est.

"Quārē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxuma perīcula vēnerit, eīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium, mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum."

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrētum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

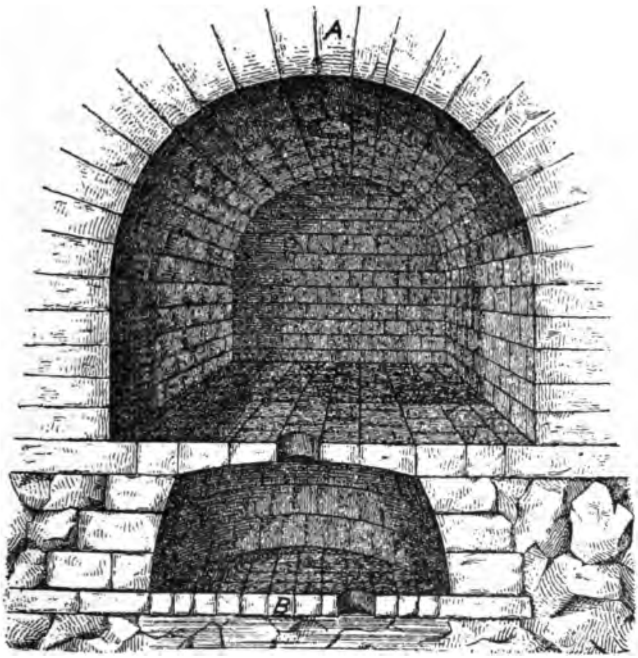
Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī mīlitiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit adtendere quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumerō parvā manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; facundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse, eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed postquam lūxū atque dēsidiā cīvitās conrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdine suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentābat, ac, sīcutī effētā vī parentum, multīs tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possum, aperīrem.

LIV. Igitur eīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beneficiīs āc mūnificentiā māgnus habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dīgnitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevandō, ignōscundō, Cato nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs; illīus facilitās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre

quod dōnō dīgnum esset; sibi māgnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevēritātis erat; nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat; ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae īnstābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēsvirōs quae id supplicium postulābat parāre iubet; ipse praesidiīs dispositīs Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus quod Tulliānum adpellātur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium quibus praeceptum erat laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnum mōribus factīsque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum



CARCER MAMERTINUM.

A. Upper prison. B. The Tullianum.

initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quarta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare; spērābat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus; simul aliēnum suīs ratiōnibus exīstumāns vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs commūnicāvisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterīsque quōs suprā memorāvī supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexerat, dīlābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pistōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns quae suprā dīximus, Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cognōvit, castra properē mōvit, ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequiōribus expedīto in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus

atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optumum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīmum cōnflīgere.

Itaque cōntiōne advocātā hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere, neque ex ignāvō strēnuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

"Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordia atque ignāvia Lentulī quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem adtulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et cum proelium inībitis, memineritis vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriam, praètereā lībertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt; sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fīent; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs



The modern Pistoria, now called Pistoja.

necessitūdō impendet; nōs prō patriā, prō lībertāte, prō vītā certāmus, illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum pūgnāre.

"Quō audācius adgrediminī, memorēs prīstinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exsiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōnnūllī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō eīs māxumum est perīculum quī māxumē timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

"Cum vōs cōnsīderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vostrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcutī pecora trucīdēminī quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis."

LIX. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum conmorātus sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequum dēdūcit. Dein remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō perīculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum sīgna in subsidiō artius conlocat;

ab eīs centuriōnēs, omnīs lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum lībertīs et cālōnibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat; ipse equō circumiēns ūnumquemque nōmināns adpellat, hortātur, rogat ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea conmemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est unde ā ferentāriīs proelium conmittī posset, māxumō clāmōre cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtis memorēs, cōminus ācriter īnstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt; māxumā vī certātur.

Intereā Catilīna cum expedītīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre; strēnuī mīlitis et bonī imperā-

tōris officia simul exsequēbātur. Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs adgreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relīctum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dīgnitātis, in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit ibique pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

LXI. Sed cōnfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvus pūgnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrans ferōciamque animī quam habuerat vīvus in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est; ita cūnctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant.

Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strēnuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō aut graviter volnerātus discesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs visundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia cadāvera, amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cognātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimīcōs suōs cognōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctūs atque gaudia agitābantur.

NOTES

NOTES

Ch. i–iv. INTRODUCTION: AS MAN SURPASSES THE BRUTE CREATION, NOT IN PHYSICAL STRENGTH, BUT BY REASON OF HIS INTELLECTUAL ENDOWMENTS, IT BEHOOVES HIM TO PUT HIS POWERS TO THEIR PROPER USE IN THE DIRECTION OF VIRTUOUS ACHIEVEMENTS (1). BUT A SURVEY OF HISTORY SHOWS, THAT FOR A LONG WHILE MIGHT WAS THOUGHT RIGHT AND MEN NEGLECTED MENTAL PURSUITS EVEN IN TIMES OF PEACE, WASTING THEIR DAYS IN INDOLENCE (2). GREAT GLORY MAY BE WON IN MANY FIELDS OF ACTIVITY, BUT THE TASK OF THE HISTORIAN IS INCOMPARABLY THE MOST DIFFICULT, AND HENCE HIS SUCCESS WILL BE ALL THE MORE PRAISEWORTHY. I TOO, HOWEVER, LIKE MANY OTHERS, MISLED BY AMBITION, IN MY YOUNGER DAYS PLUNGED INTO THE VORTEX OF POLITICS, BUT OWING TO THE DEGENERACY OF THE TIMES I MET WITH SAD REVERSES (3). I, THEREFORE, FINALLY DETERMINED TO RETIRE TO PRIVATE LIFE AND TO DEVOTE THE REMAINDER OF MY DAYS TO HISTORICAL RESEARCH, AS HAD BEEN MY ORIGINAL INTENTION. I SELECTED FOR TREATMENT CERTAIN NOTEWORTHY EPOCHS IN ROMAN HISTORY, AND SHALL IN THIS WORK DESCRIBE THE MEMORABLE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE (4).

I

1. **homines** is subject of *niti*.—**sese student praestare**: the accus. with infinit. after *studere*, when the subject of both verbs is the same, though common with other verbs of desire, seems to be colloquial usage (§ 79).

2. **animalibus**: dative of indirect object with *praestare* (§ 16).—Man as the highest type in the animal kingdom is a conception very familiar to the ancients.—**ope**: ablat. of manner (§ 35).

3. **silentio**: ablat. of manner.—**transeant**: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

4. **ventri**: dative with *oboedientia* (§ 21).—**nostra** as opposed to that of the brute creation. It is rendered specially emphatic by position.

5. **animi imperio**, etc.: a very concise expression for *animo ad imperandum, corpore ad serviendum utimur*.

6. alterum . . . alterum refer respectively to *animi imperio* and *corporis servitio*, not, as the neuter might suggest, to *imperio* and *servitio* alone.—**nobis**: with pronouns *communis* regularly takes the dative, with nouns the genitive is equally frequent.

8. ingeni . . . virium correspond to *animi* and *corporis*.—**opibus**: ablat. of means (§ 33).—**quaerere . . . efficere**: the infinitives are the subject of *videtur* (sc. *esse*), *esse* being in such cases generally omitted as in English.

9. qua: ablat. with *fruimur* (§ 33).

10. nostri, *our*. Objective genitive.—**maxume longam**: for *longissimam* to mark a more emphatic contrast with *brevis*.

11. divitiarum et formae are made especially emphatic by position.—**fluxa atque fragilis**: the Latin is exceedingly fond of such apparently tautological combinations, alliterative groups being especially common. So in Engl. *house and home*, *safe and sound*. Here because of the antithesis (*gloria—virtus*), the second member also has two attributives. This rhetorical device is known as *libration* or 'balancing.' A careful attention to such minutiae will prove very helpful in giving a proper insight into the niceties of an artistic Latin style.

12. habetur is a favorite word with Sallust, being used in many idiomatic combinations. See Vocabulary.

13. mortales as a noun is originally a poetic substitute for *homines*. It is much affected by Sallust and by his frequent imitator, the historian Tacitus (1st cent. A. D.), Cicero using it only with an adj. like *multi*, *omnes*.

14. vine . . . virtute: abl. of means (§ 33). —**-ne . . . an**: this is the regular form of the double question in Sallust, *utrum . . . an* being found in but two passages.—**animi,** though often superfluously added to abstract nouns, is here used to balance with *corporis*. On the meaning of *virtus*, see Vocab.—**res militaris,** being cited only by way of illustration, is made to follow all the more emphatic terms, thus attracting less attention than if it had been placed in close proximity to *certamen*. Note, however, that the juxtaposition of subject and predicate at the end is a favorite collocation of Sallust. Cp. e. g. ch. 2, 8. 21; 5, 22; 58, 16.

15. procederet: subjunct. of indir. question, following the sequence of tenses (§ 76), whereas in English general truths stand in the present. —**incipias . . . consulueris**: subjunct. of indef. 2d pers. sing. (§ 48). —**consulto . . . facto**: ablat. of means with *opus est*. The perf. pass. partic. are equivalent to abstract nouns, a colloquial usage common in early Latin. That the verbal origin was still felt is shown by the adverbial modifier (*mature*).

17. auxilio: ablat. of separation with *egere* occurs in but two other places in Sallust. Elsewhere he uses the genit. (§ 30).

II

1. igitur is in Sallust and some later writers, like Tacitus, contrary to the usage of Cicero and Caesar, preferably placed at the beginning of the sentence.—**initio**: ablat. of time.—This vague statement refers to the so-called Golden Age of innocence and virtue, which the ancients fondly imagined had preceded their own more degenerate times. As a matter of fact, kingly rule is a relatively late phase in the development of human society.—**in terris**: as both Greeks and Romans invariably pictured their gods as living under a monarchical government, this apparently insignificant addition reveals the radical attitude of the historian, who unquestionably regarded the conception of a divine monarchy as nothing more than a reflex of human conditions and therefore of later date.—**nomen**, etc.: *monarchy was the first name given to sovereign power.*

2. id: i. e. *regnum*, to be supplied out of *reges*, the pronoun being attracted to *nomen*.—**pars . . . alii**, for the sake of variety, instead of *alii . . . alii*, or *pars . . . pars*. The two clauses are in apposition to *divorsi*.

3. cupiditate: this quality is here singled out because Sallust regarded it, including, as it does, both avarice and ambition, as primarily responsible for the degeneracy of his own times. Cp. ch. 10, 8 ff.; 52, 23 ff.

4. postea . . . quam is in S. always separated by one or more intervening words; *postquam* more rarely.

6. coepere precedes, partly because it governs not only *subigere* but also *habere* and *putare*, partly in order to bring the subject and predicate closely together. Thus *in Graecia* and *in Asia* have an emphatic position. Cp. ch. 7, 1; 38, 4.—The shorter form of the perfect is common in all writers, except in Caesar and in Cicero, who avoided it entirely, whereas Sallust uses the longer (*-ērunt*) but four times.—**nationes**: *barbarous tribes*, the usual meaning of the word.—Note the chiasmus, for *nationes* refers to Cyrus, *urbis* to the Lacedaemonians and Athenians (a : b : b : : : a).

7. dominandi: objective genit. (§ 23).—**maxumam . . . maxuma**: the repetition of the same adject. is a favorite device for imparting special emphasis to an idea.

8. tum demum: *then and not until then.*

9. plurimum: adverb. accusat., separated from *posse* to admit of the juxtaposition of subj. and predicate. See note ch. 1, 14.

11. animi virtus: *animi* seems not merely superfluous (cp. note ch. 1, 14) but out of place, as *virtus* here includes both intellectual and moral excellence.— **valeret . . . haberent:** contrary-to-fact condit. clause of which the apodosis is *cerneres*.

12. aequabilius . . . haberent: on the word order, cp. note ch. 1, 14.

14. artibus: ablat. of means (§ 33).

16. pro labore, etc.: observe the careful antithesis of the various traits, diligence being opposed to indolence, self-control to licentiousness, a sense of justice to arrogance, which implies a disregard of the rights of others.

18. optumum quemque = *optumos* is a very common Latin idiom. The phrase is here not used in an ethical sense, but rather conveys the idea of the most successful, as we say, 'he who comes out best.'

20. Quae: accusat. of the result produced (§ 8).—**arant,** etc.: to be translated by nouns, *accomplish by*, etc.—**virtuti:** dative with *pareo* (§ 16).

21. omnia: sc. *ea*, the unexpressed antecedent of *quae*.

22. indocti incultique: on the alliterative combination of virtually synonymous terms, see note ch. 1, 11.—**peregrinantes:** as if they were merely transient visitors, life being by a familiar metaphor conceived as a pilgrimage or a country to be traversed.

23. transegēre, a so-called gnomic perfect which, as it expresses a general truth, has the force of a present. The verb is here used for *transire*, Sallust having a special fondness for *ago* and its compounds. —**quibus . . . voluptati oneri:** double dative with *esse*, the first being a dat. of reference, the others of purpose (§ 17).

27. aliquo negotio intentus: the ablat. with *intentus* for the dative, or the accus. with *in* or *ad* seems to be an innovation of Sallust. It is either *instrumental* (busy with) or *causal* (occupied by reason of). To retain the metaphor, derived from the bending of a bow, we may translate: *bent upon some enterprise*.

28. praeclari . . . bonae: note the chiasmus (a : b : : b : a).

III

1. rei publicae: dat. of indirect object (§ 16).

2. bene dicere: as the literary works of the ancients were primarily intended to be read aloud, *dicere* is habitually used as a synonym of *scribere*. The context also shows that *bene dicere* cannot refer to oratorical excellence here, for that would not be a contrast to *bene facere*, as the statesman and the orator in antiquity were generally combined in one man.

Sallust opposes the man of action to the writer and by the form of the expression *haud absurdum* (litotes) seems to give preference to the former. The entire sentence is in chiastic arrangement, *vel pace vel bello* referring to *bene facere* and *bene dicere* as well as to the relative clauses following, *utrumque* having to be supplied with *fieri licet* (a : b : : b : a : : a : b).—**pace . . . bello**: poetic ablat. of time, the preposition *in* being regularly omitted only when an attributive is added (§ 42). So elsewhere in Sallust.

3. **qui** = *eorum qui*, the subject *multi* being closely joined to the predicate, according to the usage of Sallust. Cp. note ch. 1, 14.

5. **scriptorem . . . actorem** correspond to *qui fecere . . . qui . . . scripsere* in inverse order (*chiasmus*).

6. **arduum . . . scribere**: on the word order, see ch. 1, 8 *rectius videtur . . . quaerere*.

7. **dictis**: ablat. of means.—The ancients regarded historical composition primarily as an art, not as a science, and hence they felt that the character of the subject-matter must be reflected in the manner of its presentation. It is precisely this artistic elaboration, the indissoluble association of form *and* substance, that gives to the great classical writers their imperishable charm.

8. **quae** = *ea quae*, the noun (*delicta*) being the predicate ('as faults').—**reprehenderis**: subjunct. of indef. 2d pers. sing (§ 48).

9. **malevolentia . . . invidia**: ablat. of cause (§ 34).—**dicta** sc. *esse*.

10. **memores**: the subjunct. as in *reprehenderis*.

11. **factu**: abl. of supine (§ 84).—**animo**: abl. of manner (§ 35).—**supra ea**, a concise expression for *ea quae supra sunt* and object of *ducit*. *Superiora* had to be avoided because of its possible ambiguity here.

13. **plerique**, *many*, not *most*, as often. See Vocabulary.—**studio**: abl. of cause (§ 34).

14. **mihi**, dative with *advorsa* (§ 21). For the statement itself, see Introd. p. xi f.

15. **pudore . . . avaritia**: the various qualities are again pitted against their opposites in regular order, except that Sallust opposes to *virtus*, 'worthy conduct in general,' the specific vice which he considers the most demoralizing. See note ch. 2, 3.—Observe the omission of the conjunction *et* throughout (*asyndeton*). This is one of the most characteristic features of Sallust's style.

17. **animus**, as often, is here equivalent to *ego*.—**artium**: gen. with *insolens* (§ 28).

18. **vitia**, i. e. those just enumerated.

19. tenebatur for the compound *detinebatur*.—**ac me**: *and so I*. To bring out the emphasis involved in placing the pronoun at the beginning, we must translate, as if it read: *ego honoris cupidine vexabar eādem famā quā ceteri vexabantur*.—**cum** 'while,' with the subj. (§ 61).

20. honoris . . . vexabat: the thought is not quite accurately expressed, for S. does not mean to say that political ambition as such excites slander and envy, but that it does so only when a man has succeeded in gratifying his ambition by securing high positions, as he himself had done. The author doubtless did not think it expedient in this apologetic passage to remind the reader of the offices which he held, for their administration may have justified in a measure the bad repute here complained of. See Introd. p. x.

21. fama is used in a good or bad sense, according to the context, for the word is etymologically related to *fari*, to speak.—**vexabat**: the sing. predic. with two abstract nouns is the *rule* in Latin, the plural the *exception*.

IV

1. miseriis . . . periculis: comprised in *advorsa* (ch. 3, 14).

2. requievit . . . decrevi: on the mood and tense after *ubi*, see § 55.

3. habendam sc. *esse*. The auxiliary verb is habitually omitted with this form of the infinit., which is here governed by *decrevi*, as *conterere* and *agere* by *fuit consilium* and *perscribere* by *statui*.

5. servilibus officiis: a noteworthy utterance on the part of a Roman; but Sallust regarded the pursuits of agriculture and the chase, calling as they do chiefly for physical exertion, as far inferior to intellectual occupations. See ch. 2, 26 ff.—For the ablat. with *intentum*, the subject accusat. of *agere*, cp. note ch. 2, 27.

6. a quo incepto: the precedence of the relative clause is a Latin idiom, once also prevalent in English. Transl. as if it read *eōdem* (= ad id inceptum studiumque) *regressus, a quibus me . . . detinuerat*.

8. carptim, from *carpere*, to select See Introd. p. xxii.—**quaeque** = *quaecumque*.—**memoria**: ablat. with *dignus* (§ 33).

10. spe, etc.: neither the hope of further political advancement, nor the fear of offending those in power, nor strong party-feeling could now warp his judgment or cause him knowingly to distort historical facts. On the statement, see Introd. p. xvi.

12. paucis sc. *verbis*. If brevity had been Sallust's real intention, he did not carry out his design, as is shown particularly by his numerous digressions and the long speeches which he has inserted.—**ego** is very

often in Sallust expressed in order to emphasize his own convictions, as contrasted with those of others. Possibly he had definite persons or writers in mind who, like some scholars of to-day, thought that the dangerous character of this conspiracy had been much exaggerated.

13. **novitate,** abl. of cause (§ 34).

15. **faciam,** subj. after *priusquam* (§ 61).

V

Ch. v, 1–20: The character of Catiline.

This famous passage was repeatedly imitated by later Roman writers. The omission of the conjunctions throughout gives an admirable conciseness to the picture, the various traits following each other in rapid succession, thus furnishing a good illustration of the 'immortal swiftness' which an ancient critic predicates of the style of this author. The truth of the portrait has often been called into question, although it agrees in its main features with that drawn by Cicero, who was, however, not an unprejudiced witness in this case, but cp. Introd. p. xvi.

1. **genere:** abl. of source (§ 31).—**vi . . . ingenio** sc. *vir*: abl. of quality (§ 38).

3. **huic:** dat. with *grata* (§ 16).—**bella intestina** refer to the civil wars between Marius, Cinna and Sulla, and to the revolt of Lepidus. During the bloody proscriptions instituted by Sulla in 83 B. C., Catiline was one of his most energetic agents. He was then twenty-five years old.—**caedes:** From other sources we learn that he murdered his brother, his brother-in-law, also one M. Marius Gratidianus, who was a distant relative of Cicero, and finally his own son. Only the last of these crimes is confirmed by Sallust (ch. 15, 6 ff.).—**rapinae, discordia civilis:** No direct instances of this are recorded for the early career of Catiline, and they may have been added for the sake of rounding out a picture of utmost depravity. The conditions under Sulla afforded, however, ample opportunities of the kind here mentioned. When Catiline was accused of extortion and of participating in the so-called first conspiracy (see ch. 18), he had reached the age of forty-three.

4. **ibique** = *et in eis rebus.*

5. **inediae,** etc.: the three genit. depend upon *patiens* (§ 28).

6. **supra quam,** *beyond what*, *quam* being used because of the comparative idea in *supra*. The latter combined with *credibile* is equivalent to *incredibile*, hence the negative *cuiquam* for *alicui*.

7. **cuius rei lubet** = *cuiuslubet rei*. This separation (*tmesis*) is found only here.—**simulator . . . dissimulator:** the former claims to be what he is not, the latter endeavors to conceal what he is.

8. alieni . . . sui: neuter adj. used substantively. The genitive with *adpetens* and *profusus* happens to be found only here.

9. satis . . . parum sc. *ei erat*: the genitives are partitive (§ 24). Observe the double chiasmus in *sui . . . parum* (ab : ab : ba : : a : b : b : a).

12. hunc in emphatic position like *me* in ch. 3, 19.—**post dominationem Sullae**: see Index of Names. On the vagueness of the chronology, see Introd. p. xv. Here *post* may refer to any time between 80 and 65 B. C.

13. rei publicae capiundae is intentionally taken out of its proper position after *lubido*, in order to emphasize the fact that this was the particular form which *inmoderata . . . cupiebat* now assumed.

14. adsequeretur: deliberative subj. in indirect question, with *quicquam pensi habebat.*—**dum** with the subj., because it expresses a desire, the tense being determined by the principal verb (§ 74).

15. pensi, a partitive genitive, is, with but few exceptions in later writers, always dependent upon a word like *quicquam* or *nihil.* It is a colloquial expression which, as its etymology implies, must date back to a time when most commodities were still estimated by actual *weighing.*—**agitabatur . . . incitabant**: The initial position of the predicate is a favorite device for imparting emphasis. To preserve this in translating, the construction must be changed.

16. inopia . . . conscientia: abl. of cause (§ 34).

17. quae utraque: the neut. plur. after two feminine nouns, though not rare, is here justified, because the antecedents are strictly the nouns with their modifiers.—**supra memoravi**: the reference is more particularly to *caedes* (l. 3) and *sui profusus* (l. 8), the former resulting in the recognition of the enormity of his crimes, the latter causing his straitened circumstances.

18. incitabant, etc. Translate: *He was, moreover, spurred on by the corrupted state of public morals which the worst and opposite evils, namely extravagance and greed, were continually imperilling.* The relative refers only to *mores* as a partial antecedent, a usage quite common elsewhere. It is, however, equally possible to supply *cives* after *quos*, to be taken out of *civitatis*, a so-called construction according to sense, as in ch. 16, 1; 17, 25. The former is, however, preferable. A very similar sentiment is attributed to the elder Cato, and Sallust may have taken it from him. It was apparently introduced to serve as a peg upon which to hang the long digression that follows.

Ch. v, 21–xiii : DIGRESSION CONCERNING THE RISE AND GROWTH OF ROME AND THE CAUSES OF ITS RAPID DEGENERATION IN MORALS.

21. **Res ipsa,** etc. : As Sallust had previously repeatedly touched upon the corrupted state of Rome, the excuse here given for the introduction of a long account on the same topic is unconvincing, not to mention that it is incompatible with the statement in ch. 4, 12, but the temptation to moralize was too strong for him to resist. As to the truth of the picture, see Introd. p. xii.—**de moribus :** this is by far the more common construction with *admonere.* The genitive, which also occurs, would here have been awkward and in any other position ambiguous.

22. **repetere . . . disserere :** the infinit., instead of *ut* (so ch. 27, 8) after *hortari* and like verbs, is rare in prose (§ 77).—**paucis** sc. *verbis* : ablat. of means.—**instituta :** object of *disserere.*

23. **domi militiaeque :** locative case.

24. **habuerint . . . reliquerint . . . facta sit :** subjunct. of indirect question with *disserere* (§ 76).

25. **pulcherrima . . . flagitiosissima :** the pairs of epithets are grouped in chiastic order (a : b : : b : a).

VI

(1.) Ch. vi : *The foundation of Rome and the period of the kings.*

1. **Urbem :** by turning the sentence into the passive we may preserve the emphatic word order.—**ego :** here the emphasis imparted by the insertion of the pronoun is particularly apparent, for the version followed by Sallust differs essentially from all other extant traditions concerning the foundation of Rome, varied as these are. The more generally accepted legend represented Rome as a colony of Alba Longa, which had in turn been built by colonists from Lavinium, the city founded by Aeneas more than four hundred years before Rome.

3. **sedibus :** *with abodes*, ablat. of attendant circumstance (§ 36).—**Aborigines :** this was probably an ancient Italic tribe, but as the name was erroneously derived from *ab* and *origo*, it was invested with all the ideal qualities which the ancients habitually attributed to the primitive races of the Golden Age. See note ch. 2, 3.

4. **sine legibus :** Sallust is very fond of combining two groups, one with a preposition, the other without one. Here we have also chiasmus (ab : b + a), *liberum* corresponding to *sine imperio*, *solutum* to *sine legibus.* Note also that a noun with *sine* serves as a substitute for a missing negative adjective.—In a community, where all are virtuous,

laws and an executive authority are, of course, superfluous. See previous note.

5. **Hi**: i. e. the Trojans under Aeneas and the primitive Latins. The pronoun is emphasized by position, as are all the following statements, giving the reasons why a homogeneous union might seem surprising. Translate: '*Now these people, after*, etc., *and in spite of*, etc., *incredible as the statement may be, easily coalesced.*"—The various steps in this development are largely fanciful, as is indicated also by the indefinite chronological references, *postquam* (l. 5), *brevi* (l. 8), *postquam* (9), *post* (17. 25), *ea tempestate* (ch. 7, 1), *brevi* (l. 6). Scientific ethnology is a modern achievement. **una** attracted to *moenia*, which has no singular (§ 6).

6. **genere . . . lingua**: ablat. of quality.—**alio more**: ablat. of manner. For *alii alio* see Vocab.

8. **coaluerint**: subjunct. of indirect question after the supine *memoratu* which, though an ablat., retains its verbal character.

9. **postquam** with the imperfect is the rare exception in Sallust. Here it expresses a continued state in the past with reference to the completed action in *aucta*.

10. **civibus**, etc.: translate by abstract nouns. See Vocabulary. The ablat. are best taken as instrumental (§ 33).—**prospera . . . pollens**: alliteration combined with anaphora (*satis . . . satis*).

11. **pleraque mortalium** = *pleraque mortalia.*

13. **temptare** and the following six infinitives are historical (§ 82). Sallust seems to have been the first to use this construction with any degree of frequency. It is employed in vivid narrative or description and is a substitute for the imperf. indicative.—The object of *temptare* is *Romanos*.—The author had at best but very vague information regarding these aggressive enemies of the young community and, therefore, carefully refrains from giving any definite names.—**auxilio**: dative of purpose with *esse* (§ 20).

16. **alius**: the historical inf. being equivalent to an imperf. indic. does not affect the construction, hence the nominative.

17. **patriam parentisque** form a stereotyped alliterative group.

18. **propulerant**: the iterative after *ubi* (§ 55).—**auxilia portabant**: The use of *portare*, for *ferre*, is a colloquialism and was probably here employed to secure an alliterative correspondence with *amicitias parabant.*

19. **dandis . . . beneficiis**, abl. of means (§ 33).—This is, of course, a purely idealized picture.

21. **imperium**, etc.: the sovereign power had its constitutional limitations, although the name *regnum*, applied to it, might suggest an

absolute monarchy. The allusion here is to the so-called regal period, from Romulus to Tarquinius Superbus (754–509 B. C.). Though largely mythical, the story of the seven kings of Rome was, until modern times, always regarded as authentic history.

22. **quibus**: dative of possession with *erat* (§ 19).—**annis . . . sapientia . . . aetate . . . similitudine**: causal ablat.—Note the careful balancing of the two contrasted clauses (nominat. + ablat. + predic. adject.).—The members of the senate were selected, not for the reasons here given, but because they were the heads of families or clans, hence their original name *patres*. Sallust was influenced by the later term, *senatores*, derived from *senes*.

23. **consultabant** = *consulebant* with dative, (*rei publicae*), seems to occur only here.

25. **conservandae . . . rei publicae**: the predicative genitive in gerundive construction denoting purpose is rare (§ 83). Tr. *had aimed at*, or *served to*, etc.

27. **superbiam**: probably an allusion to Tarquinius Superbus, the last Roman king.

28. **binos**, not *duos*, because two were elected at a time.—**imperatores**: magistrates who possessed the full *imperium* or authority in peace and war. Sallust avoids the original title *praetores* (on which see note ch. 59, 24), because the term was in his time applied to an office whose functions were chiefly judicial; *consul*, on the other hand, was a term of a somewhat later date than the one here referred to.

30. **licentiam**, virtually equivalent to *dominatio*, as contrasted with *imperium legitumum*.

VII

(2.) Ch. vii–ix: *The 'good old times' down to the destruction of Carthage* (146 B. C.).

1. **tempestate** = *tempore* is archaic and poetic, though expressly sanctioned for prose by Cicero, who, however, never uses it. In S. it occurs frequently.—On the word order, see note ch. 2, 6.

5. **Sed**: *still*.—**civitas** is made especially emphatic by its position. Transl., *as for the state, it is incredible how*, etc., . . . *when once*, etc.—**adepta**: perfect partic. of deponent verbs are often used passively, but no other certain instance of *adeptus* is found until in very late Latin writers.

6. **creverit**: subjunct. of indir. question after *memoratu*.—The statement itself is open to doubt, such evidence as we still possess concern-

ing the period immediately subsequent to the expulsion of the kings (509 B. C.) pointing rather in the opposite direction.

7. **incesserat**: sc. *in omnes.*—**iuventus** is generally used of the youth capable of bearing arms, the following clause was, therefore, not strictly necessary.—**simul ac** = *ubi primum.*—**belli**: genitive with *patiens.*

10. **habebant**: note the plural after the collective noun, though the sing. had been used twice before (*erat, discebat*). Such changes are not uncommon. Cp. e. g. ch. 17, 17 ff.; 23, 18 ff.

11. **non**: *no*, to preserve the emphatic *anaphora* (repetition).—**ullus**: *of any kind.*

13. **virtus**: This clause stands in causal relation with the preceding. So again ch. 43, 24, *maxumum.*—**gloriae**: objective genit. (§ 23).

14. **se**: the accus. with infinit. though the subject is the same as that of the governing verb. See note ch. 1, 1.—**hostem ferire**: colloquial for *occidere hostem.*

15. **faceret**: subjunct. of desire with *dum* (§ 74).—**facinus faceret**: a favorite collocation in Sallust. It is the so-called etymological figure, like *to do a deed, die a death, dream a dream.*

16. **bonam famam**: the attributive was not necessary (see note ch. 3, 21), but *bonam* was added to balance with *magnam* following. Cp. note ch. 1, 14.

17. **putabant** because of the plural idea in *quisque*, though *faceret, properabat* had just preceded. See note above (l. 10). With the verb supply *esse* ('constituted') as the predicate of *eas . . . eam*, by attraction for *ea*. Cp. ch. 51, 50 and § 6.

laudis: the genitive with *avidus* is the regular construction and this, owing to the antithesis, has naturally led to the use of the the same case with *liberalis*. The genitive with adj. is of wider application in Sallust than in previous writers.

19. **memorare,** etc.: cp. ch. 53, 10 f.—It is said that the distinguished scholar L. Ateius Philologus compiled a summary of all the important events in Roman history expressly for the use of Sallust, his intimate friend.—**possem . . . ni traheret**: *possem* is an optative subjunctive with *utinam* omitted, the perfect subjunct. of the indir. questions depends on *memorare* and the apodosis to the contrary-to-fact condition must be supplied (*et memorarem*).

21. **naturā**: *naturally.*—**pugnando** = *oppugnando.* The use of the simple verb for the compound begins to be frequent with Sallust.—It is not known what particular instances are alluded to.

22. **longius**: *too far.*

VIII

1. **Sed profecto,** etc.: *but, to be sure* refers back directly to *Sed gloriae . . . volebant*, the intervening paragraph (*memorare*, etc.) being a kind of parenthesis which a modern writer would have put into a foot-note.—**Fortuna,** etc.: the conception of Fortune as an omnipotent but capricious goddess is characteristically Roman. Sulla and Caesar each regarded himself as her special favorite.

4. **ego**: observe how constantly Sallust by the use of this pronoun forces his originality of view upon the reader's attention. Cp. note ch. 4, 12.

5. **aliquanto**: ablat. of degree of difference.

6. **provenere**: the figure is taken from plant growth. Here almost equivalent to *blossomed forth*.—**ibi**: Athens.—**scriptorum magna ingenia** = *scriptores magnis ingeniis*, the plural of *ingenium* being frequently used of the person. Barring rhetorical eulogies, such as the Panathenaicus and Panegyricus of the orator Isocrates (d. 338 B. C.) and possibly the history of Herodotus, there are but few great writers known to us who can properly be classed among panegyrists of Athens. The statement seems intentionally exaggerated, in order to emphasize the contrast that, while the deeds of the Roman people in reality far surpassed those of the Athenians, Rome was unfortunate in not possessing patriotic historians to perpetuate the memory of her prowess.

8. **ita . . . ingenia**: this implies that in Sallust's view the Athenian historians followed exactly the opposite course from that demanded in ch. 3, 7, in that the *facta* did not justify the brilliant style in which they were presented.

10. **populo**: dative of possession with *fuit* (§ 19).—**ea copia**: i. e. historians, such as Herodotus, Thucydides (5th cent. B. C.), Ephorus, Theopompus, and Timaeus (4th cent. B. C.). The statement agrees with that of Cicero, who had said only a few years before Sallust began to write, that 'History has found no place in Roman literature,' but it contradicts Sallust's own assertion (ch. 3, 3 f.) and particularly that of Livy, who in his Preface expresses the fear that his own fame might be eclipsed by the many great historians of Rome who preceded him.

11. **negotiosus**: The same excuse is frequently met with, for the Romans keenly felt the superiority of the Greeks in literature, art, and science, and hence they proclaimed it to be their peculiar mission 'to rule the world by equitable laws, to spare the conquered and to crush the proud' (Virgil). Cp. also ch. 53, 13.—**ab aliis**: this seems to contradict what had just been asserted, unless we assume that Sallust did not look upon the *alii* as men of genius; and it is true that, if we

except the poets Naevius and Ennius, his numerous historical predecessors, though able men were among them, either wrote in an inartistic Latin style or in Greek. This would be a sufficient reason for Sallust, as it certainly was for Cicero, to ignore their existence. See note ch. 3, 7, and Introd. p. xiv ff. That the reference is not to the period before the Punic Wars is shown by *numquam*.

IX

1. **Igitur** is often used to mark the resumption of a narrative after a digression. The entire chapter presents a roseate, idealized picture of conditions completely at variance with the real facts. It is; however, intended to serve as an emphatic contrast to the gradual demoralization of Rome which actually did follow the subjugation of Carthage and Greece.

2. **concordia . . . avaritia**: observe the chiasmus and adversative asyndeton, *sed* being omitted. So again l. 7, *audacia . . . aequitate*.

3. **legibus . . . natura**: abl. of cause (§ 34).

4. **valebat**: on the sing. after two abstract subjects, though the two nouns here virtually form one idea, see note ch. 2, 17.

6. **suppliciis** for *supplicationibus*, a use found only in Sallust.

11. **contra imperium,** etc.: a good illustration is given in ch. 52, 96 f.

12. **tardius** belongs to *excesserant.*—**proelio . . . loco**: abl. of separation (§ 30).

15. **accepta iniuria**: abl. absol., here equivalent to a temporal clause. We expect these words to depend upon *ignoscere*, *persequi*, but the acc. or dat. was impossible, because these verbs do not govern the same case.

X

(3.) Ch. x–xiii: *The moral and political deterioration of Rome as a consequence of success and world empire.*

This description, though also rhetorically colored and overdrawn, contains many elements of truth.—Notice also the effective asyndeton throughout these chapters.

2. **reges**: Pyrrhus of Epirus, Antiochus the Great, Philip V, and Perseus of Macedon were conquered between 274 and 167 B. C.—**domiti . . . subacti** sc. *sunt*, after *ubi*, like *crevit interiit*, *patebant* (§ 55).—**nationes**: in Spain, Sardinia, Transalpine Gaul and North-

ern Africa.—**populi**: organized and civilized communities, such as the Greeks, the people of lower Italy and Sicily.

3. **Carthago**: razed to the ground in 146 B. C. by Scipio Africanus the Younger.

7. **eis . . . oneri**: double dative with *esse* (§ 20).—**optanda . . . ea**: neuter because the antecedents are of different gender (§ 1).

9. **ea**: i. e. *cupido imperi* (= ambitio) and *c. pecuniae* (= avaritia). Cp. note ch. 2, 3. Sallust rather prefers the neuter plural in such cases; here *malorum* also exerted its influence.

12. **edocuit**: sc. *Romanos* or *nos*. For the acc. with inf. and double acc. see § 12. Observe the climax in the enumeration and the careful balancing of clauses.

13. **subegit** = *coegit*, governs the four following acc. with inf. (§ 77).

14. **clausum . . . promptum**: chiastic arrangement.

17. **crescere . . . vindicari**: historical infin.

19. **invasit** sc. *Romam*.—**inmutata . . . factum** sc. *est*. Note the balancing of the epithets in pairs and the asyndeton throughout.

XI

2. **propius**, as the comparative of *prope*, is also used as a preposition with the accusative.

4. **ille** sc. *bonus*.

5. **via**: abl. of means (§ 33).—**huic**, for *hic* i. e. *ignavus*, is here incorporated into the *quia* clause.—**dolis . . . fallaciis**: abl. of means (§ 33).

6. **pecuniae**: obj. genit. with *avaritia* (§ 23).

7. **quam** sc. *pecuniam*.—**concupivit**: the so-called gnomic use of the perfect (§ 45). The maxim has a strange sound in the mouth of Sallust.—**venenis malis**: the noun, like *dolus*, *facinus*, *eventus*, *tempestas*, *valetudo*, *fama*, originally had a neutral meaning ('drug') and hence a defining attribute is often added, even where the context, as here, is not ambiguous. Cp. Engl. *poison*, from *potio*, a drink.

9. **infinita, insatiabilis**: alliterative asyndeton. Cp. note ch. 1, 11.

10. **neque copia neque inopia minuitur**: this may seem paradoxical, but in Latin, in imitation of a very common Greek usage, a word or phrase is occasionally emphasized by the addition of its negative. Cp. note ch. 15, 11.—**armis**: ablat. of means.

11. **recepta**: i. e. from Marius whom he defeated. See Index of Names.—**bonis initiis**: either ablat. absol. or dative after *eventus habuit*. The latter seems preferable.—Sulla's moderation was of short

duration, for it was soon after his victory followed by a bloody massacre of the Marian party.

12. **rapere**: the infinitives are historical.—**domus . . . agros**: chiasmus.

14. **modum . . . modestiam**: alliterative collocation of synonymous terms.—**huc accedebat quod**: a favorite phrase of Sallust, equivalent to 'moreover, furthermore.'

16. **ductaverat** = *duxerat*. This preference for the frequentative verb is in accordance with the archaic tendencies of Sallust.—Sulla fought against Mithridates of Pontus, from 87–84 B. C.—**quo** with subjunct. of purpose in a non-comparative clause, in place of *ut*, is an archaism exceedingly frequent in Sallust.

22. **rapere**, etc. After the destruction of Syracuse in 212 B. C. and especially after that of Corinth by Mummius in 146 B. C., a veritable mania for transporting Greek works of art to Rome had developed. A notorious offender in this respect was Verres, the praetor in Sicily, whose robberies are denounced by Cicero in the fourth speech against Verres, entitled *de signis*. By way of contrast it may be mentioned that Pompey boasted that, while marching through Greece, he did not think it worth while even to look at its art treasures.—**delubra spoliare** refers more particularly to the masterpieces of sculpture and painting in Greek temples.—A systematic spoliation on a large scale, both in Greece and Italy, was undertaken by the emperor Nero (54–68 A. D.).

24. **reliqui**: partitive genit. like *nihil pensi habere* (below). See note ch. 5, 15.

25. **nē** = *nēdum*, 'much less,' hence construed with the subjunct. is a very rare and probably colloquial usage.—**conruptis moribus**: either causal abl. abs. ('in view of,' etc.) or abl. of quality (§ 38). The latter is preferable.

26. **victoriae**: dative with *temperarent* (§ 16).—As even wise men are apt to lose their self-restraint amid prosperity, it is not surprising that the soldiers of Sulla, already demoralized, did not exhibit moderation.

XII

1. **honori**: dative with *esse* (§ 20).

2. **sequebatur**: sing. pred. after abstract subjects (§ 3).—**hebescere . . . haberi**: chiasmus.—**paupertas**: i. e. absence of wealth, the proper word for poverty being *egestas*.—**probro**: dat. with *haberi* (§ 20).—**innocentia . . . duci**: those who did not look upon the acquisition of wealth and power as the only legitimate pursuits of life were accused of following more virtuous practices solely for the purpose of being able

to criticise the less scrupulous. The statement is more epigrammatic than true.

3. **coepit** for *coeptum est*, the ordinary construction with the passive infinit., was here used because it also governs the active infinit. *hebescere*.

5. **luxuria . . . avaritia cum superbia** here with a plural predicate, because *cum superbia* virtually amounts to a *third* subject. See note ch. 2, 17 and cp. ch. 43, 1, *Lentulus cum ceteris . . . constituerant* (= *L. et ceteri*).—**rapere**, etc.: historical infinit., *habere* being omitted after *promiscua* to avoid the close repetition of the same verb. The subject to be understood is *iuventus*.

6. **pudorem**, etc., governed by *habere* understood.

8. **nihil . . . habere** sums up the preceding asyndetic clauses. Tr.: *In fact, they exhibited a total lack of consideration and self-restraint.*

9. **domos**, etc.: the villa of the emperor Hadrian (2d cent. A. D.) at Tivoli would be a case in point. It covered an area of nearly three square miles, and Sallust might have instanced his own palatial residence and gardens, which subsequently became the home of several Roman emperors.—**cognoveris**: subjunct. of indef. 2d pers. sing.

10. **visere, etc.**, marks a strong contrast, because one would naturally expect temples to be built on a magnificent scale. The ancient temple of Concordia, to judge from the still existing foundations, cannot have covered more than 1,600 sq. ft.

11. **Verum** introduces Sallust's reasons why this expectation was not fulfilled, for in building private dwellings and temples the ancients were, he alleges, actuated by loftier motives than those of luxury and ostentatious display so much in evidence in his own day. True to his idealizing tendency, Sallust leaves it to be inferred that the victories of the early Romans had furnished the same opportunities for the accumulation of wealth as did the later conquests of rich nations, or rather that the conquerors had refused to avail themselves of the practices of extortion which their avaricious successors did not scruple to employ in the very provinces which they had won for them. As a matter of fact, it was not any superior morality that led to the contrast described, but the economic and social conditions existing prior to the Punic Wars prevented the Romans, even had they been so inclined, from anticipating the splendid edifices of later days.—**illi** points to something remote, here of time past, being contrasted with *hi*, 'the men of the present.'

12. **pietate . . . gloria**: abl. of means (§ 33). The metaphor is unusually bold, but highly effective.

13. **victis . . . sociis**: dat. of separation (§ 17).

15. **sociis** is in reality a euphemism for a vanquished people, but Sallust intentionally contrasts it here with *victis*, as marking a later pe-

riod in the history of conquest, namely that of virtual incorporation into the Roman empire.

17. **facere . . . uti**: The first infinit. clause is the subject, the second the predicate of *esset*.—**id demum**: *that only and nothing less*. See note ch. 2, 8.

XIII

1. **Nam**, like *enim*, often implies a suppressed thought: 'I do not care to illustrate at any greater length the statement just made'; *for why*, etc.—**quid** = *cur* is very common in *direct* questions.—**memorem**: deliberative subjunctive (§ 52).

2. **privatis**: probably in contrast to the Persian king Xerxes, who bridged the Hellespont and cut through Mt. Athos to secure a passage for the fleet which was destined to be defeated at Salamis in 480 B. C. So similarly Lucullus, called in consequence the Roman Xerxes, and Pompey, cut through hills to secure sea water for their fish-ponds.

3. **maria constrata**: they built out into the sea. Cp. the ocean piers in places like Atlantic City, Long Branch, Coney Island. Many such buildings existed in Sallust's time at Baiae, near Naples, the Roman Newport, and to this day some of these ruins, though under water, are still visible in the neighboring village of Bacoli.

4. **ludibrio**: dative of purpose with *fuisse* (§ 20).—**divitiae**: note the emphatic position.—**quippe quas**: *Quippe qui* is used with the indicative by Sallust and earlier writers; subsequently the subjunctive is far more common (§ 56, 62).

5. **abuti** sc. *eis*, to be supplied out of *quas*.—**per turpitudinem**: Sallust is fond of prepositional, adverbial phrases, here probably used for the sake of variety after *honeste*.

7. **pati**: note the accumulation of six historical infinitives (§ 82).

8. **terra . . . exquirere**: Roman gourmands often imported at enormous expense the rarest delicacies for their table. A list of these has been preserved by a contemporary of Sallust. Thus spices were brought from Arabia and Syria, figs from Egypt, honey from Attica, peacocks from the island of Samos (near Asia Minor), nuts from Thasos, oysters from Tarentum, certain fish from Spain, etc.

10. **esset**: subjunct. after *priusquam* (§ 61).

11. **ea omnia . . . antecapere**: This is also well attested. Thus strong appetizers were in favor, and Roman gluttons, when sated with food and drink, at times even resorted to emetics, in order to make a fresh start possible. Drowsiness was brought about by warm baths, thirst by artificially producing perspiration, cooling baths resulting in

general lethargy and indolence which, according to the proverb, is the mother of all crime.—**luxu**: ablat. of means (§ 33).

12. **Haec**: *these practices.*

13. **facinora** is here, as the context shows, used in its bad sense, hence a defining attribute was unnecessary. Cp. note ch. 11, 7.

14. **artibus**: ablat. of means.—**lubidinibus**: *acts of licentiousness.* —**eo**: *therefore.*

XIV

Ch. xiv–xvi: CATILINE'S PROFLIGATE ASSOCIATES AND HIS CAREER OF CRIME AND CORRUPTION.

The very first sentence skilfully justifies the preceding digression by intimating that Catiline was but the inevitable outgrowth of the degenerate conditions described, and that his nefarious schemes were hence sure to meet with ready acquiescence and support.

2. **flagitiorum . . . facinorum,** a favorite alliterative combination of synonyms. The personification is no bolder than *pietate . . . gloria* (ch. 12, 12) and is here somewhat lessened by the apologetic *tamquam.*

4. **aleator** from *alea*, 'die.' The throwing of dice was the only regular gambling game known to the ancients.

5. **manu,** etc.: The three abl. of means (§ 33) correspond in inverse order (abc : cba) to the preceding nominatives. Tr.: *Every rake, glutton, gambler who had by the exercise of his hand, his gross appetites, his profligacy.*—**patria**: adject.

6. **alienum aes grande**: The expression for *debt* in Latin is *aes alienum*, which, as a rule, was as fixed as *res publica* or *populus Romanus.* Sallust has here, however, boldly changed the order to avoid the juxtaposition of the two adjectives, the other alternative, *grande aes alienum*, being rejected, because he desired to emphasize *alienum* rather than *grande.* When no attributive is added the regular form is always retained, as in ch. 16, 10; 40, 20; 41, 1. Such apparently trivial observations effectively illustrate the minute care which great classical writers bestowed upon their compositions.—**quo** = *ut eo.*

8. **iudiciis**: abl. of means (§ 33). Observe the distinction between the plur. *in courts of law*, and the sing., *prosecution.*

9. **ad hoc,** *moreover*, one of Sallust's favorite expressions.—**manus . . . sanguine**: chiasmus, for *periurio* refers to *lingua.*

11. **conscius animus**: This, not *conscientia* (see below ch. 15, 11), is the more idiomatic equivalent for Engl. 'conscience,' a term also primarily used with reference to guilt.

14. **inciderat**: This verb always implies an unexpected occurrence.

—**usu . . . inlecebris**: abl. of means (§ 33).—**similisque**: Sallust invariably uses the dative with this adj. (§ 21, 28).

17. **etiam**, *still.* So again ch. 61, 9.

19. **praebere . . . mercari . . . parcere**: historical infinit. (§ 82).

21. **faceret**: The subjunct. with *dum* expressing a wish (§ 73).

22. **existumarent**, subj. in a clause of characteristic after *fuisse nonnullos* (= erant qui). See § 63.—*ita* need not be translated, as it merely points to what follows.

23. **frequentabat**: an explanatory statement of the writer and hence put in the indicative, as not being a part of the oratio obliqua (§ 87).

24. **ex aliis rebus**: they are enumerated in ch. 15–16, 10.—**magis quam quod** = *non quod*, hence *cuiquam* and not *alicui*.

25. **compertum foret**: the forms *foret*, etc. = *esset* are very rarely found in prose before Sallust, who has a special liking for them.—The subjunct. is used because the reason assigned is that of another than the writer (§ 62).

XV

1. **multa nefanda**: contrary to the Latin idiom Sallust sometimes omits the conjunction after *multa*, when joined to another attributive.

2. **sacerdote Vestae**: her name was Fabia and she was the sister-in-law of Cicero. She was acquitted of the crime here mentioned, in 73 B. C., but as Sallust repeats the charge he seems to have thought her guilty.

3. **ius fasque**: the first crime violated the human law of society, the second was also an insult to the goddess; hence *fas* is added.

6. **illi**: dative with *nubere*.—**dubitabat**: when this verb means to hesitate, it usually takes the infinitive (§ 76).

7. **aetate**: ablat. of specification (§ 39).—**creditur . . . fecisse**: as *captus* shows, the writer intended to use the personal construction with *creditur*, but substituted the impersonal by the addition of *pro certo* without, however, altering *captus* to *captum*. Such an incongruity is called *anacoluthon* (change of grammatical construction).

8. **nuptiis**: dative of purpose (§ 30).

10. **infestus** is in S. always used in an active sense, i. e. *hostile*. The statement is of course purely rhetorical.

11. **vigiliis . . . quietibus**: i. e. his guilty conscience troubled him by day and would not allow him to sleep at night.—**conscientia**: one of the rare examples of the use of this word in its modern sense of conscience. Cp. note ch. 14, 11.

12. colos, archaic for *color*.—Observe the double chiasmus (a b b a : c d d c) and so again below ch. 17, 2, *singulos* . . . *temptare* (a b b a a b).

13. incessus: a hurried and swaggering gait was considered by the Romans as the sign of an unprincipled character.

14. inerat with *in* is the usual construction, though Sallust elsewhere prefers the dative of indirect object. Here the local idea was the more prominent.—For the statement, see ch. 61, 9 f.

XVI

3. conmodare and the following infinitives are historical, the last two serving as the apodosis of a conditional clause, a usage not elsewhere paralleled.—Note also the asyndeton throughout.

4. pericula: see Vocabulary.

6. nihilo . . . iugulare: it would be difficult to discover any time when these murderous instructions could have been given and carried out.

9. amicis sociisque: dative of the person with *confido*.

11. plerique = *multi*: cp. note ch. 3, 13.—**Sullani milites**: cp. ch. 11, 15 ff.

14. In Italia . . . terris: chiasmus (a : b : b : a). Note also the asyndeton and omission of the copula throughout, devices which impart conciseness to the style. Cp. note ch. 3, 15.

15. extremis terris: Pompey was at this time (64 B. C.) engaged in settling the affairs of Syria, having just defeated Mithridates of Pontus (on the Black Sea).

16. consulatum petenti: for the year 63 B. C. This was his second attempt (cp. ch. 18, 7).—**nihil**: accusat. of result produced (§ 8).

XVII

Ch. xvii: THE FIRST MEETING OF THE CONSPIRATORS.

1. circiter: another of the many instances of Sallust's indifference in matters chronological. See Introd. p. xv.

2. consulibus: 64 B. C. Sallust, contrary to the rule, joins the names of consuls by *et*, even though the praenomen is added.—**singulos . . . temptare**: double chiasmus (a b b a a b). The four infinitives are historical.

5. in unum: probably his own house.

6. quibus: dative of indirect object with *inerat* and possessive dative with *erat*, to be supplied after *necessitudo* out of *inerat* (§ 16. 19).—

necessitudo = *necessitas* is one of the many Sallustian archaisms.—**audaciae:** partitive genit. (§ 24).

7. **senatorii ordinis:** genit. of quality (§ 26).

8. **P. Lentulus,** etc.: see Index of Names.

13. **coloniis et municipiis:** The colonies, originally military posts, and the Italian municipalities had long been enfranchised and thus formally incorporated into the Roman State. They are generally mentioned together, though there was no longer any real distinction between them.—**domi nobiles:** men of position at home, though of no importance in the Capital.

14. **erant . . . nobiles:** observe the effective word order throughout; *occultius* belongs to *participes* which governs *consili huiusce*, 'this particular.'

17. **pleraque:** note the double construction and emphatic position: *The young men for the most part, but especially a majority of those of high rank.*

19. **vivere** = *vivendi* is colloquial usage.

20. **quam:** because of the comparative in *malebant.*—**pro certis** is here used to avoid the jingle *incerta quam certa.*

21. **crederent:** subj. of characteristic after *fuere qui* (§ 57).

22. **invisus ipsi:** This is still part of the statement of the author, hence *ipsi* and not *sibi*, but beginning with *confisum* we have the thought of Crassus, hence another *quia* clause was out of place.

23. **ductabat:** on the indicat., see note ch. 14, 23.—**voluisse** sc. *Crassum.*

25. **si . . . valuisset . . . principem se fore** = *si . . . valuerit* (fut. perf.) . . . *princeps ero*, in direct discourse, the tense of the subj. being determined by that of the governing verb (*confisum*). See § 89.—The alleged complicity of Crassus is refuted in ch. 48, and there seems, indeed, to have been no truth in it, for so wealthy a man would have had everything to lose and nothing to gain, if the impoverished conspirators had been successful. According to others, he was implicated in the earlier conspiracy. See note ch. 18, 23.

XVIII

Ch. xviii–xix: The so-called First Conspiracy (66 B. C.).

The story here given, which seriously interrupts the chronological sequence of the narrative, differs in essential details from other accounts. Sallust's information seems to have been but vague and untrustworthy.

2. **quis:** archaic for *quibus.*—**de qua:** sc. *coniuratione*, which is easily supplied from *coniuravere.* Cp. ch. 56, 16. The reverse process

of supplying a plural verb from a preceding sing. noun is common.—**Catilina**: it is more than doubtful whether Catiline was even a party to this plot. In any case he played a far more subordinate rôle than is here attributed to him.

3. **L. Tullo,** etc.: 66 B. C.

4. **designati consules**: the enforced resignation of consuls-elect was a most unusual occurrence, hence *designati* is made to precede *consules*, contrary to the fixed official designation. Cp. note ch. 14, 6.

5. **legibus ambitus**: The law against bribery at elections here referred to was that of Acilius Calpurnius, passed in 67 B. C. Its provisions, in case of conviction, included a money fine, exclusion from the senate and the annulment of the right to hold office. The consular elections usually took place in July, the installation on Jan. 1.—**legibus**: abl. of manner (§ 35).—**interrogati**: *interrogare* is a technical legal term designating the questions put to the defendant by the plaintiff or the judge in regard to the most important points of the charge. This was followed by the regular trial.—**poenas dederant**: i. e. they were not allowed to be seated.

6. **post paulo**: very unusual for *paulo post*.—**pecuniarum repetundarum**: a technical phrase for extortion (lit. the demanding back of money secured by extortion), usually in the provinces. So in the case of Catiline, who was propraetor of Africa in 66 B. C., his rapacity leading to his impeachment. The vagueness of *post paulo* makes it impossible to determine whether Sallust meant that C. was a candidate for one of the vacancies just created or that he intended to stand for the consulship of the year 65. The *eodem tempore*, as far as it goes, seems to imply the former, which would contradict the statement of a later, very trustworthy authority, that he had been a candidate for the first election in 66, but had been compelled to withdraw because under charges.

7. **prohibitus erat**: This verb more frequently takes the infinit. than *quominus*, *quin* or *ne*.—**intra legitimos dies,** etc.: A candidate had to declare his intention before the consul 17 days prior to the election. In the present instance Catiline's rejection seems to have been based on the technical ground that his candidacy was illegal, if announced while charges were pending against him, not because he had failed to register his name at the proper time.

9. **audaciae**: gen. of quality (§ 26).

12. **Nonas Dec.**: Dec. 5. On that day the quaestors were inaugurated, Piso being one of them.

13. **Kalendis Januariis**: Abl. of time (§ 42). They selected New Year's day, when the consuls-elect were accustomed to march in a solemn procession to the Capitol, to take the oath of office.

14. **L. Cottam,** etc.: these had been elected to fill the vacancy caused by the rejection of Autronius and Sulla, whose competitors and accusers they had been. Sulla seems not to have been implicated in this conspiracy; at least he was subsequently defended by Cicero and acquitted of complicity.

15. **fascibus:** the seizure of the rods and axes was equivalent to the assumption of supreme power, as they symbolized consular authority.

16. **duas Hispanias:** Hispania citerior and ulterior constituted two of the most important provinces and hence their occupation was a necessary strategic measure to insure the success of the revolutionists. —**Ea re cognita:** Sallust's design to give but a brief account of the first conspiracy has resulted in some obscurity, for if the plot was divulged, it is not probable that an attempt at a massacre on an even greater scale could have been seriously contemplated for the near future.

17. **transtulerant:** Sallust is fond of the pluperfect (see note ch. 6, 17), though it may have been used here, because the postponement antedated the subsequently mentioned actions.

18. **sed** with the omission of *etiam*, after *non modo* or *non solum*, occurs with increasing frequency after Sallust's time.—**plerisque** = *multis*. Cp. note ch. 3, 13.

19. **ni** = *nisi* is archaic and colloquial, though not uncommon in legal formulae and in poetry. It is very rare in Cicero and never used by Caesar. See ch. 7, 18.

20. **maturasset . . . patratum foret** (= *esset*): contrary-to-fact condition in past time (§ 69, 70).—**pro curia** = *ante curiam*. It is the *Curia Hostilia* or regular meeting-place of the Senate. After being enlarged by Sulla it burned down in 52 B. C., but was rebuilt by Caesar.—**post . . . Romam** is to be taken with *pessumum*: *he would have perpetrated a deed, the most atrocious since*, etc.

21. **conditam:** the most unusual position before *urbem* in this fixed phrase and the addition of *Romam* materially heighten the effect of the statement. Cp. note ch. 18, 4.—On the use of the perfect pass. partic. for an abstract noun, see note ch. 1, 15.

23. **ea res:** i. e. the premature signal. This account differs radically from a later one, according to which Crassus and Julius Caesar were the leaders in this conspiracy. It had been arranged, that Caesar, by allowing his toga to slip from his shoulder, should give the sign to Crassus for carrying out their murderous plan, but the latter failed to appear at the critical moment and thus frustrated the design. The story was probably invented by Caesar's enemies to show that his own assassination by a very similar plot was in the nature of a retribution.

XIX

1. **quaestor pro praetore:** It was customary to send ex-praetors and consuls as governors to the provinces. Occasionally even lower magistrates might be invested with praetorian authority and, as in the present instance, put in charge of some province within a very short time after their abdication.

2. **adnitente Crasso,** etc.: the motive here assigned to Crassus's strong support of Piso and the attempt to exonerate him of any share in the Catilinian conspiracy seem to imply Sallust's ignorance of the above-mentioned version of the story (ch. 18, 23).

3. **infestum, inimicum:** on the alliterative combination of synonyms, cp. note ch. 1, 11.—**Cn. Pompeio:** on Sallust's attitude toward him, see Introd. p. xvi.

6. **boni** is here used in its technical sense of the nobility or conservative party. They thought that Piso might prove a formidable obstacle to the realization of Pompey's ambitions. In reality, though the latter's recent victories doubtless made him a popular hero, he always posed as a champion of the senatorial party.—**praesidium** sc. *fore*.—**in eo:** i. e. Piso.

7. **et:** *and, in fact.*

10. **sunt qui dicunt . . . alii** = *alii . . . alii* sc. *dicunt*. On the indicat. after *sunt qui*, instead of the subjunct. of characteristic, see § 63.

12. **Cn.** (= *Gnaei*) . . . **clientis:** these words form a complete dactylic hexameter (— —, — —, — ⏑ ⏑, — —, — ⏑ ⏑, — —). Rhythm was demanded of an artistic style, but verses in prose were considered a blemish. The present line, however, like most others that have been discovered in Greek and Latin prose, would not have been noticed by Roman readers, because it occurs in the midst of a sentence. —**clientis:** it was customary for whole communities and individual foreigners to place themselves under the protection of some influential Roman, who, as their patron, guarded their interests in case of an emergency. Thus Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges (ch. 41, 7). Pompey, while in Spain (76–72 B. C.), had secured many benefits to the people among whom Piso was sent.

13. **adgressos** sc. *esse*: acc. with inf., after *alii* (sc. *dicunt*).

14. **imperia saeva multa:** note the strongly emphatic word-order for *multa et saeva imperia*.

15. **in medio relinquemus:** S. professes himself unable to decide, whether the Spanish knights murdered Piso on their own initiative or because they believed that Pompey would be grateful to them for having

slain his enemy. The last clause, however, leaves no doubt as to what the author's real conviction was.

16. **satis dictum** sc. *est*, in accordance with his promise, *quam brevissume potero* (ch. 18, 2 f.).

XX

Ch. xx–xxxii: THE STORY OF THE GREAT CONSPIRACY IN ROME DOWN TO CATILINE'S SUDDEN DEPARTURE.

(1.) Ch. xx: *Catiline's speech to his followers, describing their sorry plight, the remedy and rewards.*

Such speeches are a characteristic feature of classical historiography. They are usually wholly fictitious, but even where a speech was known to have been delivered, as in the case of Caesar and of Cato (ch. 51. 52), it is invariably composed in the author's own style, who aims, however, to put only such sentiments into the mouth of the speaker as were suitable to the occasion and in conformity with his character. In this universal method, no deception was practised or involved, as is shown both by the uniformity of the style and the introductory formulae (e. g. *huiusce modi*).

1. **quos . . . convenisse**: refers back to ch. 17, 7, *eo convenere*, etc.

2. **multa . . . egerat**: see Vocab.

3. **fore . . . adpellare . . . cohortari**: the first inf. is the object of *credens*, the others the subject of *fore*, *univorsos* their object.

4. **secedit . . . habuit**: Sallust not infrequently changes from the histor. present to the perfect.

5. **arbitris**: derived from *ad* and an obsolete verb *bito*, 'to go,' hence an *outsider*, from which the more common meaning, *witness*, *umpire*, as a third party, easily developed.—**orationem**: from a speech of Cicero's (pro Murena) it appears, that sentiments similar to those following were uttered by Catiline at a meeting called in the next year. If so, then Sallust merely placed the speech at this stage of the narrative for dramatic effect, chronological considerations having generally little weight with him.

7. **spectata**: neut. plur. after two fem. nouns. Cp. note ch. 10, 9. On the contrary-to-fact condition, see § 70, the pluperf. (*cecidisset*, *fuissent*) being here used, because Catiline chooses to regard the enterprise as already accomplished.—**mihi**: the dative of the agent after a passive, for *a me*, is rare in earlier writers (§ 18).

8. **opportuna** = *opportune*.—**cecidisset**: though S. is fond of the simple verb for the compound, *accidisset* was here avoided because it is generally used of something unfavorable.

9. **frustra fuissent**: an archaic and colloquial expression.

10. **ignaviam,** for *ignavos*, the abstract for the concrete, as often. It is here opposed to *virtus*, as *vana ingenia* (=homines vanis ingeniis) is to *fides*.

11. **tempestatibus** = *temporibus*. See note ch. 7, 1.

12. **cognovi,** etc.: a mere repetition of the opening thought, *fortis* taking the place of *virtus* which has no corresponding adj.—**animus** serves as often (e. g. below, l. 18) as a substitute for *ego*.

15. **idem velle,** etc.: *to have the same likes and dislikes*, etc. This Sallustian maxim has become famous.—The two inf. are in apposition to *ea* (for *id* by attraction), the subj. of *est*.

16. **mente**: abl. of means.—**omnes . . . divorsi**: with reference to *cum singulis*, etc. (l. 2), but contrasted with *univorsos*, *in a body* (l. 3).

17. **Ceterum,** a particle of transition. 'I need not repeat myself, therefore, and it only remains for me to say,' etc.

18. **cum considero**: when temporal *cum* refers to the present, it regularly takes the indic. (§ 55).

19. **futura sit**: subj. of indirect quest. (§ 75).—**nosmet**: *met* is an emphatic enclitic joined to pers. pronouns.—**vindicamus**: the present for the regular fut. is here more vivid ('assert our freedom on the spot').

20. **paucorum potentium**: *oligarchy*. Cp. ch. 58, 28.

21. **ius atque dicionem**: a technical phrase, designating complete subjection, de iure and de facto, as we say.

22. **tetrarchae,** as the name implies, were the rulers of a fourth part of a country. The title was originally restricted to Thessaly and Galatia, but later it was applied to the petty princes of small oriental countries who were appointed by Rome and governed on Roman sufferance.—**vectigales**, like *stipendia*, are predicates.—*Vectigal* denotes more particularly regular taxes, *stipendia*, a war-tax or tribute levied upon a conquered people. Of non-Italic communities, only Sicily and Asia Minor did not pay a *stipendium*, which was so called because it was used to defray the expenses of the army.—**populi, nationes**: the former with especial reference to *reges*, the latter to *tetrarchae*. On the difference between the terms, see note ch. 10, 2.

23. **pendere**: hist. inf.—**strenui, mali,** etc.: this collocation of an asyndeton, followed by a group joined by a conjunction is a favorite with Sallust (a a b + b).

24. **volgus fuimus**: they were in the eyes of 'the powers that be' mere worthless rabble. This is, of course, a gross exaggeration, as Catiline himself and many of his accomplices had held high offices.

25. si . . . valeret—essemus: contrary-to-fact condition (§ 70). Cp. the famous remark attributed to Catiline by Cicero: 'The state has two bodies, the one infirm and weak-headed, the other strong but headless, therefore the latter, while I live, shall not lack a head.'—**formidini:** dative of purpose (§ 20).

28. pericula, etc., are contrasted in regular order with *gratia*, etc., popularity being opposed to prosecutions, political authority to defeats for office, reputable standing to convictions for crime, wealth to penury. —**quousque tandem patiemini**: this recalls the famous opening words of Cicero's first speech against Catiline; *Quousque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra?*, a speech which Sallust himself alludes to in flattering terms (ch. 31, 18).

30. emori per virtutem . . . per dedecus admittere: note the effective chiasmus. The phrases with *per* should be translated by adverbs.

31. ludibrio: dative of purpose, with *esse* (§ 20).—**fueris:** subj. of the indef. second pers. sing. (§ 48).

32. pro deum . . . fidem: *pro* is an interjection, *deum* the archaic genit. plural, and *fidem* an acc. of exclamation. Tr.: *by our faith in*, etc.—This familiar oath seems somehow inconsistent with ch. 15, 10, *dis hominibusque infestus.*

34. viget . . . valet: chiasmus with alliteration throughout.—**illis:** dat. of indirect obj. (§ 16).—**annis . . . divitiis:** abl. of cause (§ 34).

35. incepto: abl. of perf. pass. part. used as an abstract noun after *opus est.* See note ch. 1, 15.

36. cetera: neut. plur.

37. superare, archaic for *superesse*, 'be in abundance,' with dative of ind. obj. (§ 16).—**profundant:** subjunct. in a relative clause of purpose (§ 64).

38. extruendo . . . coaequandis: With the statement, cp. ch. 13, 3, *subvorsos montis*, *maria constrata*, with chiasmus as here.

40. amplius = *plures*.—**domos continuare:** joining one house to another. The *Casa del Centauro* and the *Casa di Castore e Polluce* at Pompeji are instances in point.

41. lar familiaris was the tutelary deity of the household and believed to be identical with the spirit of some deceased ancestor, hence used to symbolize the 'home' or 'fireside.'

42. cum . . . emunt: we should expect the subjunct., but S. has a peculiar fondness for the indicat. in general.—**toreumata:** the Greek word for *vasa caelata* used ch. 11, 21 together with *tabulae* and *signa*.

44. trahunt, vexant . . . vincere: these spendthrifts are repre-

sented as waging a war with wealth which, however, they possessed in too great an abundance to squander completely. Hence these impoverished anarchists considered them all the more as legitimate prey.—**lubidine**: ablat. of means.

45. **domi . . . foris**: locative and ablat. of place where.

46. **res, spes**: this jingling combination, here further emphasized by chiasmus, occurs frequently. So again ch. 21, 2. Tr.: *sadly limited as is our scope, our hope is still more discouraging*, i. e. our outlook for the present is bad, that of the future worse, unless a successful revolution puts the rich at our mercy.

47. **reliqui**: partitive genitive (§ 24).

48. **quin** = *qui*, an old ablat. (*why*?), + *ne*.

52. **spolia**, in apposition to the foregoing nouns.

54. **neque . . . aberit**: I shall be with you body and soul.—**haec ipsa**: i. e. *libertas*, *divitiae*, etc. (l. 49).

XXI

(2.) Ch. xxi: *Catiline's specific promises of reward.*

2. **abunde**: the combination of an adverb with *esse* is poetic and archaic. Cp. ch. 20, 9.

3. **quieta movere** is the subject of *videbatur*, sc. esse, *magna merces* being the predicate.

4. **ut proponeret**: subjunct. in object clause developed from the Volitive (§ 64).

5. **foret . . . peterent . . . haberent**: subj. of indir. question after *proponeret* (§ 76).

6. **opis . . . spei**: partit. genit. after *quid* (§ 24).

7. **polliceri**: hist. inf. (§ 82).—**tabulas novas**: as accounts were recorded on waxen tablets and erased, when settled, the phrase came to be used technically of a public repudiation of debts.—**proscriptionem**: originally a proclamation of the sale of real estate, but after the time of Sulla it designated the massacre of citizens, which involved the seizure or confiscation of property. **sacerdotia**: membership in one of the four priestly colleges gave considerable political power and social prestige and was, therefore, much coveted.

9. **fert**: sing. after two abstract nouns (§ 3).—**esse**: sc. *dixit*, to be supplied out of *polliceri*. Cp. notes ch. 22, 7; 31, 22; 32, 12.

10. **Pisonem**: he was, as it seems, dead at this time.

11. **P. Sittium . . . C. Antonium**: see Index of Names.

13. **speraret**: subjunct. in indir. discourse (§ 90).

14. necessitudinibus: for the word, see note ch. 17, 6.—The statement seems to have been true, for Cicero got rid of his colleague by handing over to him the province of Macedonia, which offered exceptional opportunities for aggrandizement. See note ch. 26, 10. Antonius was the commander-in-chief of the army sent against Catiline, but his old friendship led him to feign illness on the eve of the battle. See note ch. 59, 16.

15. facturum: sc. *esse speraret.*—**increpabat . . . alium:** double chiasmus (a : b : b : a : : a : b : b : b : b), verbs and objects.

17. admonebat: here used with the genit. instead of the more common *de* with abl. (§ 29).

18. suae: *his own.* With this meaning *suus* often refers, not to the subject of the verb, but to the oblique case.

19. ea: sc. *victoria Sullana.*—**quibus . . . praedae:** double dative with *esse* (§ 20).

20. videt: histor. present.

21. petitionem: his candidacy for the consulship.—**curae:** dat. of purpose after *haberent* (subjunct. of purpose) = *petitio sua eis curae esset*, one of the many idiomatic uses of *habere* in Sallust.

XXII

(3.) Ch. xxii: *The alleged blood-covenant.*

1. dicerent: characteristic subjunct. after *fuere qui* (§ 63).

3. populares = *socios*, an archaic and colloquial use of the word.

4. vino: abl. of association, usually classed under abl. of means (§ 33, 43).—**inde** = *ex iis.*

5. exsecrationem: after an imprecation upon themselves, in case they violated their oath.—**degustavissent:** subjunct. after *cum* temporal (§ 61).

6. consuevit = *mos est*, is here used impersonally.—The blood-covenant seems to have been a primitive custom among many people, such as the Scythians and the Medes, and an example is recorded in early Roman history, but the fact that such a rite was hardly still practised at the religious ceremonies of the time, Sallust's own sceptical attitude toward the story and, finally, the total silence of Cicero, in whose behalf it was said by some to have been invented, can leave no doubt of its purely fictitious character.

7. se fecisse: sc. *dixisse* to be supplied out of *aperuisse consilium.* See note ch. 21, 9.—**quo . . . forent:** subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

8. alius, like *quisque*, *uterque*, often implies a plural, hence also *conscii*, which takes a dative of the person (*alii*) and the genitive of the

thing (§ 21, 28).—**facinoris**: here merely in the sense of *undertaking*, for in Catiline's eyes his design was *pulcherrimum* (ch. 20, 13).

10. **Ciceronis**: objective genitive '*odium against*' (§ 23).—**postea orta**: These attacks culminated in Cicero's banishment in 58 B. C., he being accused of having put the conspirators to death without a regular trial. He was triumphantly recalled a year and a half later.

12. **pro magnitudine,** etc.: in view of the enormity of the charge it was not sufficiently supported by trustworthy evidence. Cp. the similar qualification in ch. 14, 24 ff.

XXIII

(4.) Ch. xxiii: *The betrayal of the plot.*

1. **Sed** refers back to ch. 22, 7 f. as showing that Catiline's extraordinary measures to insure secrecy were unavailing.

2. **loco**: abl. of source (§ 31).—**flagitiis,** etc.: abl. of means (§ 33).

3. **censores**: these officers, elected for eighteen months, had besides other functions, such as drawing up the register of citizens and of their property, the right to fill vacancies in the senate and to expel any member from that body, on the ground of licentious conduct (*probrum*), although at this time political reasons often determined the decision. Lentulus, one of the leaders of the conspiracy, Antonius, Cicero's colleague, and Sallust himself, in 50 B. C., thus suffered expulsion by reason of the *nota censoria* prefixed to their names.—**senatu**: abl. of separation (§ 30).

6. **reticere . . . occultare**: histor. infinit. between two imperfects in chiastic order.—**neque dicere,** etc., is a proverbial expression.—**quicquam pensi habebat**: one of Sallust's favorite phrases, see ch. 5, 15. Tr.: *he was quite indifferent to what he said or did.*

7. **erat . . . consuetudo**: observe the emphatic word order.

9. **cum . . . esset**: subjunct. with *cum* temporal (§ 61).—**inopia**: abl. of cause (§ 34).

10. **maria montisque polliceri**: a proverbial expression, still used in Italian for an emphatic promise.

11. **ni . . . foret** = *ni . . . eris* in direct discourse, the protasis "I shall carry out my threat" being suppressed.

13. **insolentiae,** here used in its etymological sense, as suggested by *solitus erat.*

14. **sublato auctore**: i. e. she concealed the source of her information. Tr.: *without mentioning the name of her informant.*—In the account which Cicero gives nothing is said either of Curius or Fulvia.

16. **ea res**: the reason here given for Cicero's indorsement by the

aristocratic party, though in a measure confirmed by the orator himself, is open to grave doubts.

19. **aestuabat . . . credebant:** on the change of number after a collective noun, see note ch. 7, 10.

20. **si . . . foret:** subjunct. of *oratio obliqua*, implied in *credebant* (§ 86).—**homo novus** was the name given to a man whose ancestors had held no curule office, i. e. none of the three greater magistracies, aedile, praetor, consul. Cicero often refers with pride to his rare triumph.—This passage certainly exhibits none of that hostility which Sallust is said to have cherished against Cicero. See Introd. p. xi.

XXIV

(5.) Ch. xxiv: *Catiline's defeat at the polls and his feverish activity to perfect his revolutionary plans.*

1. **comitiis habitis,** etc.: There were five competitors, among whom was Longinus, one of the conspirators. Cicero was elected almost unanimously, but Antonius defeated Catiline by a very slender margin.

3. **concusserat:** On Sallust's fondness for the pluperfect, see note ch. 6, 17. It is used especially in vivid narrative to express something sudden and unexpected.

4. **agitare . . . parare . . . portare:** hist. inf. (§ 82).

5. **locis:** abl. of place where (§ 41).

6. **fide:** abl. of means (§ 33).—**sumptam mutuam:** an idiomatic phrase for *borrowed* (lit. secured mutually, i. e. by mutual consent).—Sallust fails to state, how Catiline, who is constantly made to pose as utterly impoverished, managed to secure unlimited credit.

11. **quaestui . . . luxuriae:** dative of reference (§ 17).

XXV

(6.) Ch. xxv: *The character of Sempronia.*

The alleged female accomplices of Catiline are apparently mentioned solely to introduce Sempronia. The portrait is masterly (see note l. 15) and seemingly given for its own sake, for she is not again referred to except once in a parenthetical way (ch. 40, 22).

3. **genere atque forma . . . viro, liberis:** ablat. of specification (§ 39). In this favorite collocation, the asyndeton elsewhere in Sallust always precedes (a + a : : b b). See note ch. 20, 23.—The gens Sempronia included such famous names as that of the Gracchi.

Sempronia's husband was D. Iunius Brutus, consul in 77 B. C., one of their sons being D. Brutus, one of the assassins of Caesar.

4. **docta** here takes the ablat. of specification, then the infinit., a poetic usage, and finally the accusat., the regular construction.—The word is frequently applied to men or women who were versed in Greek literature.—**psallere** includes both singing, and playing on the lyre.

5. **elegantius**: not *elegant*, but according to all the rules of the art. She danced like a professional.—**necesse est probae**: Sallust here again poses as an advocate of the stern morality of the past. By the time of the close of the Second Punic War (202 B. C.), Greek culture and practices had in spite of strong opposition taken a firm foothold in Rome, but the conservative element of the higher classes continued to regard these accomplishments as far from respectable, if not actually degrading

8. **fuit**: sing. with two abstract nouns, but as these are predicate nominatives we should have expected the plural to agree with *omnia.* In Sallust, however, the predicate often agrees with the nearer subject, especially in *quam* clauses.

8. **parceret**: subjunct. in indir. question.

9. **discerneres**: subjunct of indef. second pers. sing. (§ 48).—**libidine**: ablat. of means.—**peteret . . . peteretur**: subjunct. of result (§ 65).

11. **creditum**: i. e. she denied under oath the receipt of money-deposits or loans.—**caedis conscia**: a very vague charge which Sallust would probably have had some difficulty in substantiating, but his purpose was to paint her character as dark as possible, so as to heighten the contrast with her intellectual gifts.

12. **luxuria atque inopia**: *extravagance and consequent destitution*, *atque* being, as often, explanatory. On the sing. predicate, see note ch. 3, 21.—**praeceps**: adverb.

13. **absurdum** sc. *erat*: an imperf., followed by historical infinitives and again closing with an imperf., is a favorite Sallustian device. See ch. 60, 13.

15. **multae . . . multus**: on the force of the repetition, see note ch. 2, 7.—Note the art with which this entire paragraph is composed. He begins with commendable traits, then passes on to her scandalous conduct, which is treated under two aspects, and ends as he had begun, with a tribute to her intellectual gifts, the praiseworthy characteristics, however, being in each case, slightly modified (*elegantius*, etc., and *procaci*).

XXVI

(7.) Ch. xxvi. *Catiline, again repulsed at the polls, resolves upon war.*

1. **his rebus** points back to chap. 24, 8, the intervening narrative being disregarded as a mere digression.

2. **proxumum annum:** i. e. for the beginning of 62 B. C., the elections usually taking place in July of the previous year. See note below, l. 10.

3. **si . . . foret . . . usurum** sc. *esse*. In direct discourse: *si . . . ero, utar*.

6. **dolus** is a word of neutral meaning (see note ch. 11, 7), hence *astutiae* is added to define it more closely.—**aut,** *or rather*.

7. **multa,** etc.: perhaps a money reward and immunity from arrest. Cp. ch. 23, 9.

8. **Q. Curius . . . sibi proderet:** Sallust is here inconsistent, for he implies that Cicero, who according to ch. 23, 16 ff. cannot be included among the *complures*, had, on learning of Fulvia's disclosure, succeeded in extracting from her the name of the hitherto anonymous informer, and yet it is clear from ch. 28, 6 ff. that Fulvia continued, as before, to act as the go-between. This agrees with the narrative in Plutarch's Life of Cicero in which Curio's name does not occur at all.

10. **pactione . . . perpulerat:** Gaul had fallen to the lot of Antonius and Macedonia to that of Cicero, but the latter handed over the rich province to his impoverished colleague (see note ch. 21, 12), Metellus Celer being sent to Gaul, as Cicero preferred to stay in Rome.

11. **contra rem publicam sentiret:** an idiomatic phrase meaning 'to betray the commonwealth.'

13. **dies comitiorum venit:** owing to the rumors regarding a conspiracy the election had been postponed by a decree of the senate from July to Oct. 28th.

14. **petitio:** Catiline's competitors were the famous lawyer Servius Sulpicius, D. Iunius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena. The last two were elected, Catiline receiving the lowest number of votes.—**insidiae,** etc.: this refers to the attempts at bribery and military intimidation at the polls. Murena was accused by Sulpicius and Cato of bribery, under a severe law which had recently been passed by Cicero, but the latter successfully defended the consul-elect in a speech which is still extant and which gives a vivid picture of the stirring incidents preceding and following the election.

17. **aspera foedaque:** this more emphatic use of the predicate adjective for the adverb is much affected by Sallust.

XXVII

(8.) Ch. xxvii: *Catiline's preparations for war in Italy and his activity in Rome.*

4. **alio**: adverb.

5. **moliri**: note the *ten* historical infinit. in succession. This number is exceeded in but two other passages, one in Sallust's Iugurtha with eleven, the other in Apuleius (2d cent. A. D.) with twelve infinit.

6. **insidias . . . obsidere**: double chiasmus (ab : a : b :: b : a : a : b).

7. **hominibus**: abl. of means (§ 33).—**cum telo esse**: an archaic, legal phrase occurring in the earliest Roman law code, the Twelve Tables (5 cent. B. C.), in which the carrying of concealed weapons was forbidden.—**item**: i. e. to arm themselves.

8. **essent**: subjunct. in substantive clause developed from the Volative (§ 64).

9. **dies noctisque**: acc. of time (§ 42).—**festinare** exactly like our colloquial '*to hustle, be on the move.*'—**neque . . . fatigari**: referring in inverse order to the preceding, *insomniis fatigari* being the result of *vigilare*, *labore fatigari* of *festinare*.

10. **agitanti**: dat. of reference (§ 17), the part. being equivalent to a concessive clause.

12. **convocat**: Sallust's chronology of these events, as appears from Cicero's Catilinian speeches, is strangely confused. This meeting took place on the night of Nov. 6th, the famous decree of the senate mentioned below (ch. 29, 7) being passed Oct. 21. Manlius took up arms Oct. 27 and the attempt to murder Cicero was made on the morning of Nov. 7, the senate, in which Cicero delivered his first speech against Catiline, meeting on the day following (Nov. 8).

13. **questus**: participle.

16. **facerent**: subjunct. in relat. clause of purpose (§ 64), after *praemisisse*.—**se . . . cupere . . . eum . . . officere**: acc. with inf. depending on *docet*.

17. **si . . . oppressisset**: pluperf. subjunct., because the direct discourse would have been fut. perf., the governing verb *docet* being an histor. present (*proficiscar, si prius C. oppressero*).

XXVIII

(9.) Ch. xxviii: *Attempted assassination of Cicero and Manlius's activity in Etruria.*

4. **paulo post** to be taken with the infinitives. It implies that the meeting had lasted till long after midnight, for such social visits, regularly paid by clients and friends to their patrons, took place shortly

after sunrise.—**armatis:** if the statement be true, we must suppose that they carried their weapons concealed, for otherwise suspicion would have been aroused at once.

5. **salutatum:** supine.—**domui:** locative from *domus*, *ūs*, the noun, like *senatus*, being also of the second decl. from which the more usual locative form *domi* is derived.

6. **suae:** *his own*, and hence without reference to the subject of the governing verb. Cp. note ch. 21, 18.—**ubi intellegit:** In Sallust verbs of seeing, understanding and the like usually take the histor. present after *ubi* and *postquam*, the tense being sometimes treated as primary (so here), sometimes as secondary.

7. **impendeat:** subjunct. of indirect question (§ 76).—**per Fulviam:** see note ch. 26, 8.

8. **parabatur:** on the indicat. in oratio obliqua, see § 87.

9. **ianua:** abl. of separation (§ 30).—In the larger residences there was an open courtyard between the door of the house (*fores*) and the door that opened upon the street (*ianua*). It was in this open space that morning visitors had to wait before being admitted into the presence of their patron.

10. **sollicitare:** hist. inf.

11. **egestate . . . dolore:** abl. of cause (§ 34).—**novarum rerum cupidam:** an idiomatic phrase, meaning *desirous for a revolution*. Sulla had colonized over 100,000 of his veterans in Etruria, this province being selected because it had sided strongly with the Marian party.

15. **lubido . . . luxuria:** a frequent alliterative collocation. See note ch. 1, 11, and on the sing. predicate, ch. 3, 21.

16. **reliqui:** a partitive genit., like *nihil pensi* (§ 24).—Manlius himself was one of these. In the hope of getting on their feet again by means of the booty promised to them by the conspirators, the plundered inhabitants in their sad plight made common cause with the very men who had brought about their ruin.

XXIX

(10) Ch. xxix: *The decree of the senate giving supreme power to the consuls.*

1. **ancipiti:** explained by the *neque . . . neque* clause.

2. **privato consilio:** hitherto Cicero had acted upon the information which he had received from private individuals, such as Fulvia, and esp. Crassus, as we learn from other authors, but the matter now called for official action.

3. **longius** = *diutius*: this temporal meaning is not elsewhere found in Sallust, but frequently in other writers, such as Caesar.

4. **quo consilio**: abl. of quality (§ 38).—**foret**: indir. question, with *compertum habebat* (§ 76).

5. **rem ad senatum refert**: the technical term for bringing a matter officially before the senate, 'to offer a resolution.' This body is repeatedly represented by Sallust as lacking in energy and foresight. Cp. ch. 16, 17.

6. **plerumque**: *often*. See note ch. 3, 13.

7. **solet** sc. *fieri*, which is always omitted by Sallust with this phrase (so ch. 30, 5), for ch. 22, 6, *fieri consuevit* is only an apparent exception. —**darent**: the absence of *ut* may be explained on the ground that this is real jussive subjunctive, the imperfect being due to oratio obliqua, but verbs of *deciding*, etc., frequently take the simple subjunct., which represents a paratactic stage of the language, antedating the development of the subordinate *ut* clause (§ 50).

8. **caperet**: subj. in substantive clause developed from the Volitive (§ 64).—**detrimenti**: partitive genit. (§ 24).—This celebrated decree, by which the supreme authority was delegated to the consul or some other magistrate in times of great danger, seems not to antedate the end of the third Punic War (146 B. C.), a dictator being chosen before that time. It corresponds in a measure to the modern declaration of martial law, the state of siege or the reading of the riot act, except that in the Roman analogue the authority remained vested in a civil officer who could, however, in this instance also exercise the military 'imperium.'—**ea potestas . . . maxima**: Tr. *this power is the greatest conferred by*, etc. . . . *authorizing him*, etc.

8. **more Romano** is not strictly accurate, for not only, as just pointed out, was this emergency measure of comparatively recent origin, but it was seldom passed without strong protest on the part of the popular party, who regarded it as an unconstitutional procedure.

10. **exercitum . . . habere**: note the double chiasmus, exactly as in ch. 27, 6 (a : b : ab : : ba : : a : b).

13. **aliter**, etc.: it may be observed, on the strength of this passage, that Sallust, if he was consistent, cannot have approved of the banishment of Cicero, which was based upon the charge that he had put Roman citizens to death without a regular trial, for if this decree could authorize the consul *coercere*, etc., Cicero had acted within strictly constitutional limits, the appeal to the people (*provocatio*) as well as the public trial being suspended, while the decree was in force.

14. **consuli** for *consulibus* is here used, either because Cicero's colleague is ignored, as he is throughout the subsequent narrative, or else

it is to be taken collectively of the *office* and not of the *individual.* The latter interpretation is preferable.—**ius,** following closely upon *sine iussu,* if not intentionally contrasted, is an awkward collocation, such as Sallust elsewhere carefully avoids.

XXX

(11.) Ch. xxx: *Specific measures taken to crush the conspiracy.*

1. **post paucos dies:** the decree was passed Oct. 21 and Manlius's uprising took place Oct. 27 (see below, l. 4), a date confirmed in Cicero's first Catilinian speech. "Don't you remember that I announced on Oct. 21 in the senate, that C. Manlius . . . would take up arms . . . on Oct. 27?"—**in senatu,** etc.: a Roman senator was not compelled to speak strictly to the question, but could bring up any matter which he deemed important.

2. **Faesulis:** *from F.* (§ 41).—**adlatas** sc. *esse.*

3. **scriptum erat:** in the case of compound tenses of transitive verbs that take the acc. with inf., when turned into the passive, the impersonal construction is generally preferred.

4. **ante diem,** etc.: Oct. 27.

6. **portenta . . . prodigia:** many of these are recorded by Cicero and others, but owing to Sallust's radical attitude, they are here dismissed with a mere allusion as the creation of a superstitious imagination to be expected in times of danger (*id . . . solet*).

7. **servile bellum** = *servorum bellum*, a common use of the adject. Cp. ch. 61, 19 *hostilia cadavera.*

8. **senati:** so always in Sallust for *senatus*, but both genitives were used promiscuously, the former being the older form. Cp. note ch. 28, 5, *domui.*

10. **utrique** for *uterque*, because of *ei* preceding.—**ad urbem:** the victorious general on entering the city lost his *imperium,* without which he could not secure a triumph. Accordingly the senate occasionally met him in some suburban temple to pass upon his claim.

12. **paucorum:** *a few*, not necessarily *the few*, in the sense of the nobility, the reference being rather to some of the corrupt henchmen of Pompey who claimed that, as he had been appointed commander-in-chief in 66 B. C., the victories of others were technically won by his subordinates, who were in consequence not entitled to an individual triumph. The nobles at this time were not favorably disposed toward Pompey, Sallust as a Caesarian was distinctly hostile to him, and Metellus, at all events, was granted the coveted triumph the very next year.

13. **vendere mos est**; the inf. as a subject of a predicate noun is

very common, but *mos est* is not so used before Cicero, an explanatory *ut* clause being preferred (*quibus . . . mos erat ut venderent*).—Sallust habitually accuses the nobility of bribery and corruption.

15. **permissum** sc. *est.*, the subjunct. following is consecutive, as usual after verbs of permitting (§ 66).

16. **indicavisset** = *indicaverit*, in direct discourse.

17. **facta erat**: indicat. in oratio obliqua, as often in Sallust (§ 87).

18. **praemium**: predicate object governed by *decrevere*.—**sestertia centum**: 100,000 sestertii (= $4,400), one *sestertium* being equivalent to 1,000 *sestertii*.

20. **gladiatoriae familiae**: bands of gladiators, especially trained for the games in the arena, were found in the city in such large numbers as to prove a source of danger, in case of a general uprising, for these men were recruited from the lowest classes. It was, therefore, decided to scatter them among other Italian municipalities, a policy subsequently again resorted to by Julius Caesar. To include Capua might seem to have been a dangerous measure, but the senate probably had reasons to believe that the reported attempt to stir up a slave war (l. 7) would prove a failure or else they did not despatch to Capua a number too large for the municipality to cope with. Announcements on the walls of Pompeji have preserved the names of several gladiatorial troupes.

21. **pro cuiusque opibus**: in accordance with the ability of the towns to maintain and control them.

22. **haberentur . . . praeessent**: on the subjunct. see (§ 64).

23. **minores magistratus**: i. e. such as quaestors, plebeian aediles, tribunes of the people, the *tresviri capitales* (police officers), all of whom were elected at the comitia tributa, whereas the curule magistrates were chosen at the comitia centuriata.

XXXI

(12.) Ch. xxxi: *Panic at Rome. Cicero's famous attack upon Catiline in the senate which resulted in the latter's abrupt departure from Rome.*

1. **permota . . . inmutata** belong to *erat*, their unusual position imparting special emphasis.—For the sing. pred. see note ch. 3, 21.

2. **laetitia . . . lascivia**: alliterative group of synonyms, *lascivia* being used in Sallust in a good sense.

3. **quae**: neut. plur. as often after two feminine abstract nouns.—**diurturna quies**: the last serious disturbance in Rome occurred in 78 B. C.

4. **festinare**: note the succession of twelve histor. infinit., though

here distributed over two sentences. They serve to give a vivid picture of the existing excitement.

5. **cuiquam** as an adject. for *ulli* with a non-personal noun (*loco*) is rare, but as *homini* intervenes, the same attributive was made to do duty for both.

7. **rei publicae:** *for the commonwealth*, objective genitive with *timor*, made especially emphatic by its position.

8. **magnitudine:** causal ablat.—This noun must not be taken as is universally done, with *rei publicae*, but with *belli*, for otherwise *insolitus* would be unwarranted. Moreover, the greatness of a state, so far from arousing any apprehension (*timor*) regarding the outcome of a war, would, on the contrary, have engendered a strong feeling of security.

11. **diffidere** always takes the dative of the person, and so here, for *patriae* is personified.

12. **eadem illa:** i. e. Catiline, regardless of the suffering he would cause, obstinately persisted in his course.

13. **lege Plautia** sc. *de vi*. This law was passed by M. Plautius Silvanus, when tribune of the people, about 89 B. C. It was directed against violence and breach of the public peace. The trial owing to Catiline's departure never came off. He had, however, once before (64 B. C.) been indicted under the same law by Lucceius, the historian and friend of Cicero, but was acquitted.

15. **expurgandi:** also governed by *causa*.—**sicutī iurgio:** this reading of the manuscripts is unintelligible, for *iurgio* is practically a technical term designating an altercation, a wordy quarrel or tilt between *two* parties, either in the senate or the law court, and is opposed to a set speech prepared beforehand, hence it must refer to something which had not yet taken place, but which Catiline by his presence might provoke. We expect *si quo*, *si* alone or *si forte*. The subjunct. is due to indir. discourse, the apodosis being implied in the gerunds. Oratio recta : *dissimulabo aut me expurgabo si quo iurgio lacessitus ero*.

17. **sive . . . sive:** Cicero's speech leaves no doubt that he was affected by both emotions.

18. **luculentam,** like its Engl. equivalent, *brilliant*, *splendid*, includes both the style and contents. This epithet, as well as the following comment, is again incompatible with the assumption that Sallust was especially biased against Cicero. See Introd. p. xii.

19. **postea scriptam edidit:** Cicero tells us himself, that he published (in 60 B. C.) all the speeches delivered by him during his consulship. The ancient orators as a rule published their speeches, but they first subjected them to a careful revision, changing, amplifying or condensing the originals at pleasure. In some instances a speech, though

never delivered, was subsequently reduced to writing, the fiction of actual delivery being maintained throughout. Examples of this practice are Cicero's pro Milone, the famous Second Philippic and the speeches against Verres. In the case of the widely circulated speeches of so great an orator as Cicero, Sallust naturally did not feel called upon to give even a bare outline, nor would he venture to adopt the only other alternative of reproducing their contents in his own language. See note ch. 20, 5.

20. demisso vultu, voce supplici: ablat. of manner, the perfect pass. partic. and the attributive noun taking the place of adject. modifiers, hence the omission of *cum* (§ 35). Note the chiasmus, the antithesis being further emphasized by alliteration.

22. temere: *blindly, recklessly*, from a root meaning *dark.*—**crederent:** subjunct. in subst. clause developed from the Volitive (§ 64).—**eā** = *tali*, so often. Ablat. of source (§ 31).—**ortum** sc. *esse* depends upon a verb of saying implied in *postulavere.* Cp. note ch. 21, 9; 22, 7. The accusat. *se* is, as frequently, reserved for the second clause.

24. haberet: subjunct. of result (§ 66).—**ne existumarent:** subjunct. in substantive clause developed from the Volitive, the tense being due to indirect discourse. In oratio recta it would be: *nolite existumare* or *ne existumetis* (§ 64).—**sibi:** dative of person with *opus esse.*

25. plebem here loosely used for *populum*, for neither did Catiline's ancestors side with the common people nor would he have defended himself on such a plea before an aristocratic senate. Cp. note ch. 37, 9.

26. essent: subjunct. of indirect discourse (§ 90).—**perdita re publica:** ablat. of means with *opus est* (§ 33).

27. cum . . . servaret: subjunct. of circumstance or situation, the tense being due to the indirect discourse (§ 61).—**inquilinus:** this word, which is not elsewhere used as an adjective, originally designated one who lived in a house not his own, hence applied in a political sense to one who was not a Roman citizen. It is true that Arpinum, Cicero's birthplace, had been received into the Roman commonwealth as early as 188 B. C., but to the scion of so ancient a Roman family as that of the gens Sergia, Cicero, the *homo novus*, may well have seemed a foreigner, and this very epithet (*peregrinus*) is applied to him at a subsequent time by one of his opponents.

28. cum . . . adderet: observe the force of the imperfect.—**obstrepere . . . vocare:** historical infinit.

31. quoniam, etc.: according to Cicero this reply was made to Cato before the consular elections, when the latter threatened Catiline with an accusation for bribery, but the same or a similar answer if at, all historical, may have been also made on this occasion.

32. ruina restinguam: Cicero's citation brings out the meaning of the metaphor more clearly: *si quod esset in suas fortunas incendium excitatum, id se non aqua sed ruina r'stincturum*, i. e. he would not put out the fire with water in order to save what was possible, but he would stop the conflagration from spreading by demolishing the dwellings of the rich that lay in its path, a covert allusion to the real objects of the conspiracy.

XXXII

(13.) Ch. xxxii: *Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius.*

The final instructions which the departing leader is here said to have imparted seem strangely misplaced, inasmuch as they had all been previously known to Cicero and communicated by him to the senate in his first speech with all the requisite details. Sallust, as repeatedly pointed out, sacrifices chronological accuracy to the dramatic setting of his story. He may well, therefore, have preferred to insert these instructions at that point in his narrative when energetic official measures were about to be taken to crush the conspiracy, in order to show with how critical a situation the government was confronted.

1. curia: here used in the general sense of senate chamber, for the senate on this occasion did not meet in the Curia Hostilia (cp. note ch. 18, 20), having been suddenly summoned to the temple of Iupiter Stator, as we learn from Cicero and others.

2. multa, etc.: *repeatedly turning over in his mind the fact that,* etc.—**quod . . . profectus est:** the logical sequence of the thought is here somewhat confused. We expect *volvens* (= *volvit*) *quod insidiae . . . non procederent et ab incendio urbs . . . muniretur, optumumque . . . credens*, etc., *profectus est.* Instead, a finite verb (intellegebat) is inserted and joined by *et* to a *quod* clause, depending upon a participle (*volvens*) an unparalleled combination. But apart from this, *intellegebat* is quite superfluous, for *ab incendio*, etc., merely states another fact which his reflection had brought home to him.—It is also worthy of notice that Catiline immediately below is made to urge the execution of the very measures whose futility he is here said to have recognized.

3. consuli: dative of indirect object with the verbal noun *insidiae.* —**procedebant:** we should expect the subjunct. as giving the result of Catiline's reflection, but it is here given as the remark of the author under the influence of *intellegebat.* See § 87.

4. optumum (sc. *esse*) **factu:** this inf. is the predicate, the two following (*augere—antecapere*) the subject accusat. after *credens.*

5. priusquam . . . scriberentur: the subjunct. here expresses mere anticipation of the main action (§ 61).

6. quae . . . forent: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64). — **bello:** abl. of specification (§ 39). — **usui:** dative of purpose with *esse* (§ 20).—**nocte**: abl. of time (§ 42). — Catiline left Rome on the night of Nov. 8–9, 63 B. C., and on the following day Cicero announced his departure to the people in the exultant *second* Catilinian speech (‘*abiit*, *excessit*, *evasit*, *erupit* ’).

9. promptam, sc. *esse*: the attributive position of the predicate is extremely common.—**mandat:** verbs of demanding frequently take the subjunct. without *ut*, in accordance with the older paratactic usage. See also note ch. 33, 23. The histor. present is regarded as a real present with the three object clauses, but as a secondary tense with the intervening relative clause, the subjunctive being due to attraction. Cp. ch. 34, 1.

10. maturent is here not used in its more common meaning ‘to hasten’ (ch. 36, 10), but as a synonym of *confirment*.—This was urged probably because their previous failure was thought to have been due to ill-matured plans. Tr. *to devise surer means of attack*. An abstract plural must often be amplified in English.

12. sese . . . accessurum sc. *esse*. The acc. with inf. depends upon a verb of saying implied in *mandat*. See note ch. 21, 19.

XXXIII

Ch. xxxiii–xxxvi: THE CONSPIRATORS' DOINGS IN ETRURIA.

(1) Ch. xxxiii–xxxiv, 5: *Letter of Manlius to Marcius Rex and the Roman general's reply.*

These letters, like the speeches, are the artistic production of Sallust as indicated by *huiusce modi*. See note ch. 20, 5. He may, however, have read the originals, or have had some authentic information regarding their contents, for, as the letter of Catiline shows, this correspondence was still accessible to the historian.

1. dum . . . geruntur: the present tense is idiomatic in such clauses (§ 55).

5. quo . . . uti: introducing the subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).—Construe as if it were: *nos arma cepisse neque contra patriam neque quo*, etc., . . . *sed uti*. It is not improbable that this carelessness may reflect the original.

7. violentia . . . crudelitate: causal ablat. (§ 34).—**faeneratorum:** the legal rate of interest in Rome was 12%.—**patria . . .**

fama . . . fortunis: the abl. of separation with *expers*, for the more usual genitive, is archaic and colloquial usage. It does not occur elsewhere in Sallust, but is not surprising in the uncouth style of a soldier.

10. **more**: *in accordance with*, etc. Ablat. of manner (§ 35).—**lege uti,** etc.: the position of these words restricts the allusion to the laws of usury, such as those of the year 367 and 343 B. C. These may well have been a dead letter at this time, so that the debtor, if he wished to avoid the consequences resulting from his insolvency, was completely at the mercy of ruthless creditors (*saevitia faeneratorum*).—**amisso patrimonio,** etc.: their entire property did not suffice to cover their debts. It seems, however, to judge from later enactments, that a debtor could not at this time have been compelled to sacrifice his entire estate.

11. **liberum corpus habere**: before the Papirian law of 325 or 312 B.C., indebtedness having been duly established by the court, non-payment might result in imprisonment for two months. If the debt was not cancelled after that time, the creditor might sell the delinquent into slavery or even slay him. The praetor possessed considerable latitude in the interpretation of the law, and an instance is recorded, where a decision adverse to the creditors resulted in his murder. Still, even the *saevitia praetoris* here mentioned cannot well have restored to a creditor the ancient privilege, and hence Manlius, intent, as he is, throughout upon awakening sympathy, very naturally pictured his plight in somewhat exaggerated colors.

12. **saepe,** etc.: several such laws (*decreta*) for the alleviation of debtors or the poor are recorded. Thus the Licinian law of 367 B. C. allowed the interest already paid to be deducted from the total debt, the Flaminian of 123 B. C. reduced the price of corn for the people, the state purchasing the supply at its market value.

13. **vostrum**: the partitive genit. plur. of the pronoun here takes the place of the nom. plur. possessive (*vestri*). This usage, though expressly attested for this passage by an ancient writer, may, in view of ch. 51, 114, *maiores nostri*, have been intentionally employed in this letter to give a colloquial touch to its style, if Sallust did not actually cull it from the original. See note above (l. 5).—13. **miseriti**: nom. plur. of the partic. On the genit. with this verb see (§ 29).—**decretis**: abl. of means (§ 33).—**inopiae**: dative with *opitulati*. This combination closely approaches the etymological figure (cp. note ch. 7, 15), for the verb is derived from *ops* and *tuli* (the perfect of *ferre*), hence = *opem ferre inopiae* ('come to the help of helplessness'). It occurs nowhere else in Sallust.

14. **novissume,** etc.: by the Valerian law of 86 B. C. the copper *as*, the smallest Roman coin (about 1c.), was temporarily made equal in value

to the silver *sestertius* (4c.), which inflation enabled the insolvent debtor to settle on a 25% basis.—**memoria**: abl. of time (§ 42).

16. **Saepe**, etc.: three secessions of the plebs are recorded in Roman history. The first in 494 B. C. to the Mons Sacer ended in their securing from the nobles the tribuneship, the second in 449, to the Aventine Hill, was occasioned by the overbearing conduct (hence *superbia magistratuum*) of the Decemviri under the leadership of Appius Claudius. It was also a victory for the people, the oppressors being forced to resign. In the last, in 287 B. C., they withdrew to the Janiculum Hill and again the patricians yielded by passing a law which provided that the resolutions of the people (*plebiscita*) should have the same binding force as the decrees of the aristocratic senate. The first and last secession, though originating in economic distress, ended in giving to the people a voice in the government. In attributing an ambition to rule as their real motive, Manlius desires to soften the impeachment of the nobility implied in the succeeding statement, *a patribus*, for *a patriciis*, serving the same conciliatory purpose.

19. **divitias** i. e. they desired only enough to satisfy their creditors. With the entire sentiment, cp. ch. 10, 8 ff.

23. **consulatis . . . restituatis . . . imponatis**: Subjunct. in substantive clause developed from Volitive (§ 64).

25. **ut quaeramus**: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

26. **sanguinem nostrum**, an emphatic substitute for *nos*, as *animus* is for *ego* (ch. 20, 12).—**pereamus**: a dependent deliberative question (§ 52), though syntactically an indirect question, for the subjunct. would also have been used in oratio recta.

XXXIV

(2.) Ch. xxxiv, 6–36, 5: *Catiline's movements and his letter to Catulus.*

1. **si vellent . . . discedant . . . proficiscantur**: The historical present (*respondet*) is treated as a secondary tense with the conditional protasis, but as a primary tense with the other verbs, for the imperfect would have weakened their imperative force. Cp. note ch. 32, 9.

3. **mansuetudine . . . misericordia**: ablat. of quality used as predicate (§ 38). This alliterative combination occurs very frequently.

5. **petiverit**: we should expect *peteret* according to the sequence of tenses, but in Result clauses the perfect is occasionally used like the Greek Aorist or Perf. Indict. in a direct statement without reference to the continuity of the fact.

7. **optumo cuique** = *optumis*.—**se . . . cedere . . . proficisci**: the acc. with inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in *litteras misit*. Cp. note ch. 21, 9.

9. **nequiverit:** subjunct. in indir. discourse, the perfect being used because *mittit* is regarded as a true present.

10. **non quo** = *non eo quod*, takes causal subjunct., when it introduces a hypothetical reason (§ 62).

11. **uti . . . foret — neve . . . oreretur:** clauses of purpose (§ 64).

12. **oreretur:** this, not *oriretur*, seems to have been the accepted spelling in Sallust's time.

14. **nomine:** abl. of cause, like *iussu*, *rogatu* (§ 34).—**redditas** sc. *esse*.—**exemplum:** this is the regular word for an exact copy, and numerous peculiarities of style and usage not only confirm the documentary character of the letter, but they also show that their author was not a man of any literary skill. A few quotations excepted, this and the short letter in ch. 44, 13 ff. are the only original documents to be found in the extant works of Latin historians.

XXXV

1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo:** The superscriptions of Latin letters, though, like ours, of a stereotyped form, vary according to the familiarity existing between the correspondents. Usually S. D. (*salutem dicit*) or S. P. D. (*salutem plurimam dicit*) follow the name of the addressee in the dative. The omission of the greeting implies special intimacy.

2. **cognita** is to be taken with *fides*, *re* being an abl. of means. Catulus had defended Catiline from the charge referred to in ch. 15, 2. —**grata . . . periculis:** a more skilful writer, instead of adding this appositional clause, would have said *eoque gratior mihi quo maiora sunt pericula*.—**fiduciam . . . tribuit** for *fidem facit* seems not to occur elsewhere and is probably colloquial.

4. **defensionem,** etc.: an apology implies an accusation which Catiline does not anticipate from a friend, but a justification (*satisfactionem*) was in place to enable Catulus to defend him against any alleged misinterpretation of his actions.—**novo consilio:** i. e. the sudden resolve to join Manlius in Etruria, instead of going into voluntary exile at Massilia, for the writer takes it for granted that Catulus was familiar with the contents of the letters sent to other ex-consuls (ch. 34, 7).

5. **de culpa,** '*of guilt*,' for *culpae*, is colloquial usage and it is from this that the prepositional genitive in Romance languages as well as in English is developed. Its use here is all the more awkward, because it is itself dependent upon a prepositional phrase.

6. me dius Fidius sc. *sic iuvet*, a common oath (like 'so help me, God!'), literally 'god of faith.'—**veram** sc. *esse*.—**licet cognoscas:** subjunct. in substantive clause, without *ut*, developed from the Volitive (§ 64).

7. iniuriis contumeliisque: abl. of means or cause (§ 33, 34).—**fructu:** abl. of separation with *privatus*.—**laboris industriaeque:** this common collocation of synonyms gives the idea of thoroughness.

8. statum, etc.: a euphemistic allusion to his defeats for the consulship, *dignitas* being an almost technical term for the incumbent of one of the curule offices. Catiline had already been praetor, and thought himself entitled to the higher office, both because of his previous record and on account of his noble birth. As a matter of fact, the only fruit of his alleged diligence and labor as a magistrate had been an impeachment for extortion, but with characteristic impudence he only regards his inability to uphold his official rank as degrading.

9. publicam: the close proximity with *privatus*, which is here the partic. of *privo* and not opposed, as usually, to *publicus*, constitutes another mark of the slovenly style of this letter.—**pro mea consuetudine:** it might seem strange that Catiline should venture to make so reckless a misstatement to a man like Catulus, but this letter was primarily intended for a wider publicity.

10. non quia . . . non possem: on the causal subjunct., see note ch. 34, 10, *non quo . . . sed*.—**meis nominibus:** a commercial phrase like Engl. *to charge a debt to one's name in a ledger*. The abl. is that of quality (§ 38).

11. ex possessionibus: the ambiguity occasioned by the omission of *meis* and the use of *solvere*, in contrast with *persolveret*, is doubtless intentional.—**et alienis nominibus** sc. *aes alienum*. The reference is to debts of others for which he stood surety. The insertion of the parenthesis by *et* again betrays the poor stylist, particularly as the past potential subjunct. (*persolveret*) is thus still dependent upon *non quia*. We expect: *non quia . . . possessionibus et . . . persolvere possemus*.

13. homines . . . honore honestatos: the archaic etymological figure and the alliteration are noteworthy. The allusion is to *homines novi* like Cicero and the consul-elect Murena, the other, Silanus, being even of plebeian descent.

14. suspicione: causal ablat. (§ 34).—**alienatum:** *cast aside*, as if he were an alien, a very strange use of the verb.

15. hoc nomine = *hac causa*, is frequent in the colloquial style of letters.

16. reliquae, etc.: *of preserving what remains of*, etc.

17. cum . . . vellem: the historical *cum* giving the situation or circumstance under which an action takes place is regularly followed by the subjunct. (§ 55).

18. nunc: *as it is*.

19. defendas: the second pers. sing. jussive subjunct. is comparatively rare.

20. Haveto: the future imperat. and the use of *havere* (for *avere*), which is more common as a greeting than as a farewell, are also popular usage. The regular subscription in letters is *vale*.—The entire letter which reveals signs of a nervous haste was probably written at the house of Flaminius, and certainly *after* the others composed *ex itinere* (ch. 34). To suppose, as is generally done that it was penned in Rome, is incompatible with *novo consilio* (l. 4), where see note.

XXXVI

(3.) Ch. xxxvi, 5–36, 11: *The senate takes action.*

4. aliis imperi insignibus: here particularly the axes (*secures*), trumpets, military ensigns, the silver eagle of the legion, the general's cloak (*paludamentum*) and the dagger (*pugio*), for *imperium* here includes both civil and military authority. The curule chair was, of course, not among these *insignia* for obvious reasons.

6. hostis iudicat: this or *hostem et parricidam* (see ch 31, 29) *iudicare* is the technical formula for declaring a citizen an outlaw or public enemy. This decree was passed in Nov. 63 B. C.

7. diem: feminine, because it denotes a fixed period.—**sine fraude:** an archaic legal formula, meaning *with impunity*, according to the etymology of the word.—**liceret** sc. *ei*: subjunct. of indir. discourse. **ab armis discedere:** Sallust seems to have reproduced the legal phraseology of the decree no less than its substance.—**praeter:** adverb.—**condemnatis:** used substantively and still governed by *liceret*. Martial law having been declared, only those authorized were allowed to carry arms after a certain day. The exception here noted must refer to criminals who had escaped conviction by flight and had now joined the army of the conspirators.

9. uti . . . habeant . . . maturet . . . sit: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64), the historical present (*decernit*) being taken as a primary tense.

10. maturet: *hasten*. See note ch. 32, 10.

Ch. xxxvi, 11–xxxix, 14: DIGRESSION CONCERNING THE POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS OF ROME AT THE OUTBREAK OF THE CONSPIRACY.

11. **urbi praesidio**: double dative of person and thing with *esse*, for *urbi* is here equivalent to *civibus*. Cp. note ch. 31, 11.—It would seem from these resolutions that the extraordinary powers conferred by the emergency decree, *videant consules*, etc. (ch. 29, 7), did not include the levying of troops and the distribution of the particular functions which each consul was to assume.

13. **multo,** for the more usual *longe*, emphasizes *maxume*, which with *miserabile* forms a substitute for *miserabilissimum*, a superlative avoided by careful writers on account of its length.—**cum . . . parerent . . . adfluerent**: concessive subjunct. (§ 65).—**ad . . . solis**: the natural order is reversed for the sake of emphasis.

15. **prima** sc. *esse*.—**putant, adfluerent, fuere**: the juxtaposition of three verbs belonging to independent sentences is noteworthy and generally avoided. Observe also that *adfluerent* belongs, strictly speaking, only with *divitiae* and not to *otium* which would call for *esset*.

17. **animis**: abl. of manner (§ 35).—**perditum irent**: the supine in—*um* after verbs of motion expresses purpose, the subjunct. being that of characteristic after *fuere qui* (§ 63).—**namque,** a stronger form for *nam*, explanatory of *obstinatis animis*.

18. **senati decretis**: concessive abl. of manner '*in spite of*' (§ 35). The second decl. genit. of *senatus* is in Sallust invariably used with *decretum*.

19. **patefecerat** sc. *quisquam*. This shifting of the subject into the second of two clauses is a favorite device in Latin. Cp. ch. 40, 4; 43, 20; 51, 6, 123.

21. **uti** = *velut* is of rare occurrence.—**plerosque** = *multos*, as often in Sallust.

XXXVII

1. **aliena**: *diseased* (literally *estranged*). So, similarly *mens alienata* = *insania*. Cp. the French, *maison d'aliénés* (lunatic asylum), Engl. *alienist*, an expert on insanity. The figure in *vis morbi* is kept up, Latin writers being rather partial to medical metaphors.

4. **id adeo**: this adverb often emphasizes a pronoun. So again l. 30.—**more suo**: ablat. of manner (§ 35). A mob is habitually unruly and fickle and hence easily enticed into revolutionary schemes. This aristocratic contempt for the common people is shared by many Roman writers.

5. **quibus** = *ii, quibus.*—**bonis . . . malis**: as in Greek, these terms are frequently used as party designations. The former comprise the higher, property-owning classes, the optimates, aristocrats (rule of the best), the latter represent the democratic, non-conservative element, the party of innovation and reforms.

7. **student**: here regularly construed with the acc. with inf. See note ch. 1, 1.

9. **habetur** serves as the passive of *pati.*—**sine damno**: on the ground that having nothing to lose at the outset, they could only better their condition.—**urbana plebes** = *urbanus populus*, the people of the city in general as distinguished from the mob (*cuncta plebes*), for of the malcontents mentioned below not all belonged to the lower classes, many impoverished nobles being among them. For this meaning of the word, see note ch. 31, 25.—**ea vero**: this addition of the pronoun for the sake of emphasis is characteristic of Sallust. Cp. ch. 20, 15. Tr. *Now as for the city population, it of course*, etc.

10. **praeceps,** literally *headlong*, expresses the impatient desire for a change at all hazards.—**de multis causis**: causal *de* is almost wholly confined to clauses of this kind. So again ch. 47, 2, *qua de causa.*—*Five* or, counting the subdivisions separately, *eight* classes that favored Catiline's designs are enumerated. 1. *Primum*, etc.: (a) *omnium* (b) *alii* (c) *postremo omnis*. 2. *Deinde*, etc.: (a) *multi* (b) *alios*. 3. *Praeterea*. 4. *Praeterea*. 5. *Ad hoc*. This classification does not correspond very closely with the *six* groups given by Cicero in his second Catilinian speech, though it exhibits numerous coincidences in details.

11. **probro . . . petulantia**: ablat. of respect or specification with verbs indicating superiority (§ 39).

12. **patrimoniis amissis**: ablat. of quality, for the sake of variety, in place of *alii qui patrimonia amiserant*.

13. **flagitium aut facinus**: in this favorite combination of Sallust, the second word is only here distinguished as the weaker in meaning.—**domo**: ablat. of separation (§ 30).

14. **in sentinam**: just as a sewer gathers the refuse from all quarters, so Rome is represented as collecting the scum of mankind. In the application of this homely but expressive metaphor Sallust had been anticipated by Cicero.

16. **senatores . . . divites,** predicates, with *factos esse* understood, as shown by *ita*, instead of *tam*.

17. **victu . . . cultu**: the former refers more particularly to the physical luxuries enjoyed by the rich, the latter to their indulgence in dwelling-houses, in dress and other extravagant enjoyments.—**agerent**: subjunct. of result (§ 66).

18. si . . . foret: the protasis of a conditional clause, the apodosis (*fore*) being suppressed. The subjunct. is due to the indirect discourse implied in *sperabat*. They thought: *si . . . fuerimus* (fut. perf.) . . . *talia erunt*.—The sing. with *quisque*, especially in view of the plurals preceding, is noteworthy, although Sallust follows no consistent rule. Cp. ch. 38, 13.—As the bloody proscriptions of Marius and Sulla had greatly diminished the membership of the senate, Sulla filled the vacancies with his faithful followers, irrespective of their birth or station. Similar political advancement was now hoped for by those who in times of peace could never have realized such ambitions.

19. iuventus: this is the third class spoken of by Cicero. Enriched by Sulla and colonized in Etruria, they had again become impoverished by reckless extravagance and were now compelled to eke out their existence as farm-hands.

20. largitionibus: These consisted in largesses of corn, in its sale at greatly reduced rates, or in public feasts and entertainments. Candidates for office frequently resorted to these practices to gain votes, although this was in violation of the law, as only the aediles were authorized to dispense *largitiones*.

22. malum publicum: translate as if it were: *ii atque alii omnes hoc malo publico alebantur*.

23. homines . . . consuluisse: subject infinit. clause of *mirandum est*.

24. moribus . . . spe: ablat. of quality (§ 38).

25. quorum, etc. = *ii quorum parentes*.

26. proscripti . . . erepta sc. *erant*. The property of those who had been marked out for assassination was confiscated and their descendants were disfranchised. This latter law was finally repealed by Caesar in 49 B. C., though an attempt to do so was made in the very year of the conspiracy (63), but it was frustrated by Cicero on the ground, that if the children of the proscribed were now to attain to office, they would convulse the commonwealth by retaliatory measures.

27. animo: abl. of manner (§ 35).

28. aliarum atque: *other than*, so regularly in classic Latin after words of likeness or difference.—**partium:** possessive genit. (§ 22).—**malebant** here takes both an acc. with infinit. and the nom. and infinit., for the pronoun *ipse*, by a peculiar idiom, is preferably retained as a nominative. Here the variation (*rem publicam . . . ipsi*) subserves the further purpose of strongly contrasting the person and the thing.

30. multos post annos: i. e. from the '*victoria Sullae*' in 82–81 B. C. to 63, the date of the conspiracy.

XXXVIII

1. **Cn. Pompeio,** etc.: 70 B. C.

2. **tribunicia potestas:** Sulla had reduced the power of the tribunes of the people to a minimum by prohibiting them from proposing laws, by depriving them of the right to harangue the people and of the privilege to compete for the higher curule offices, but above all by curtailing their time-honored authority of vetoing any measures which they did not favor. This last prerogative was restored to them in 75 B. C., but the others not until the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, the measure being a bid for popularity and intended as a check upon the senatorial party. Sallust's description of the effect of this restitution, though most vivid, is yet couched in too general terms to admit of verification, particularly as our knowledge of the period from the death of Sulla (78 B. C.) to the outbreak of the conspiracy is but meager.

3. **adulescentes:** of the more important magistracies, the tribuneship alone called for no minimum age limit, but it rarely preceded the quaestorship, which at this time could not be held before the 31st year.—**summam potestatem:** the tribunes, while in office, were sacrosanct, but had the right to arrest or even imprison a consul, and their veto power virtually made them the arbiters of all legislation.

7. **fieri:** histor. infinit.—**Contra . . . magnitudine:** the emphatic word order can here be retained in the translation.

8. **senatus specie:** i. e. under pretense of supporting the constitutional rights of the senate. The ablat. of manner is postpositive and governs a genitive like *causā* or *gratiā*.—Note the adversative asyndeton, *sed*, 'but in reality,' being omitted before *pro*.

9. **paucis** sc. *verbis*, abl. of means (§ 33).—**absolvam:** purpose clause depending, as often, upon something to be supplied from the context: 'to state the truth briefly, let me say, whoever,' etc.—**post illa tempora:** i. e. after 70 B. C.

10. **agitavere** = *egēre*. Sallust is especially fond of using *agito* as a strengthened form of *ago*. See Vocabulary.—**nominibus:** abl. of manner (§ 35).

11. **alii . . . pars:** On this favorite variation of Sallust, see ch. 2, 2. These two clauses are in distributive apposition with *quicumque*, which is resumed by *quisque* in the conclusion.—**defenderent:** subjunct. in a conditional clause of comparison after *sicuti* (§ 72), this latter as a substitute for *quasi* being peculiar to Sallust.

12. **foret:** subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

14. **illis:** the leaders of the populace.—**his:** the senatorial party, *ille* referring as usual to what is remote, *hic* to what is nearer.—**modes-**

tiam . . . modum: the former, a feeling of proper restraint, usually with an ethical sense implied, is here significantly denied to the popular leaders, since from an aristocratic point of view their power was an undue usurpation. Lack of *modus*, on the other hand, is the same restraint regarded merely in the light of an external act, a transgression beyond the proper bounds, due to excessive zeal or anger or the like, for senatorial supremacy, whether urged as a screen for personal ambition or not, was the traditional policy and conviction of the nobility. Both words are combined in ch. 11, 13 and elsewhere, but without being so clearly differentiated in meaning as here.—**utrique** = *uterque*, see note ch. 5, 17; 30, 10.

15. **victoriam crudeliter exercebant**: No illustrations of this are known for the years between 70–67, of which Sallust has been speaking in this chapter, but they are not wanting for the previous and subsequent periods. Cp. especially the history of the Gracchi, Marius, Cinna, Sulla, Jugurtha, Lentulus and Catulus, Clodius and Milo, Pompey and Caesar.

XXXIX

1. **bellum maritumum**: 67 B. C.—**Mithridaticum**: 66 B. C.

3. **paucorum**, etc.: the word is often used of an oligarchy or the nobility, as opposed to the commons (cp. ch. 20, 20 and esp. 30, 12). Whom Sallust had in mind, it is difficult to say, particularly as the statement itself is extremely questionable. Perhaps Crassus, the two Luculli Catulus, Philippus, Q. Metellus Creticus (ch. 30) were among them. Most of these probably belonged to the 'seven tyrants' alluded to by Cicero in a speech of the year 63. As already remarked, Pompey was still in the East, and the senatorial party was not favorably disposed toward him at this time.—**magistratus**: accusat. plur.

4. **innoxii**: *unmolested.* The passive sense of this word is very rarely found.

5. **sine metu**: a substitute for the missing negative adject. See note ch. 6, 4.—**agere . . . terrere**: histor. infinit.—**ceterosque**: *but the others*, *que* being often used in an adversative sense. The reference is apparently to those nobles who did not belong to this political ring. Having silenced the opposition by threats of prosecutions and being thus freed from agitators, they could assume a conciliatory policy toward the people. The allusion cannot be to the tribunes, for these are not included among the *magistratus*, nor could they be prosecuted while in office.

7. **tractarent**: purpose clause with *quo* (§ 64).—**dubiis rebus**: a loose use of the ablat. of manner (§ 35).—**novandi**, *revolution*, used

absolutely for *res novandi* or *rerum novarum*, which forms were avoided, because of *rebus* preceding.

8. oblata est: the perf. indic. is the regular construction after *ubi primum* when referring to a single occurrence (§ 55).—**eorum:** the people, *plebs* being a collective noun.

9. proelio: ablat. of place (§ 41).—**aut,** *or even.*

10. discessisset . . . oppressisset: contrary-to-fact condition (§ 70). For the singul. predicate see note ch. 3, 21.—**illis:** Catiline and his allies.—**qui . . . forent . . . licuisset:** contrary-to-fact condition, the protasis being introduced by a relative (§ 71).—**diutius:** *for any length of time.*—**quin:** *but that.*

13. defessis . . . exsanguibus: datives of separation with verbs meaning to take away (§ 17).—A victory and still more so an undecisive battle would have left them in a crippled condition and hence no match for the veteran army which Pompey would have brought with him from the Orient.—**qui plus posset:** a curiously veiled allusion to Pompey. The subjunct. is due to attraction (§ 90).

14. extorqueret: subjunct. in substantive clause, *neque licuisset* being equivalent to a verb of preventing.

Ch. xxxix, 15–18: Outsiders join Catiline.

15. tamen: i. e. in spite of the poor chances of ultimate success for Catiline's enterprise, there were yet some who flocked to his standards. —The narrative which had been interrupted by the digression is herewith resumed.

17. retractum . . . iussit: equivalent to *quem cum retractus esset . . . iussit.* Transl., to preserve the word order: *who on being brought back . . . was slain by order of his father.* Though a Roman father had absolute power of life or death over his children (*patria potestas*), comparatively few instances of the infliction of the death penalty are recorded. Thus Brutus, the first consul, is said to have slain his sons for endeavoring to restore the deposed Tarquinius Superbus to the throne; another case is alluded to in ch. 52, 96 ff.

Ch. xxxix. 18–l, 10: The progress of the conspiracy in Rome down to the arrest of the leaders.

(1.) Ch. xxxix, 18–22: *The activity of Lentulus.*

19. moribus . . . fortuna: abl. of specification (§ 30).

20. rebus: dat. of purpose with *idoneos* (§ 20).

21. cuiusque modi = *quodlibet*, *quodvis*, a stereotyped genit. of quality and, like the equally common *genus hominum*, was virtually re-

garded as one word, the entire combination being equivalent to the less tautological *cuiuslibet generis homines* (ch. 24, 8).—This would include the slaves whose aid Catiline seems to have been reluctant to invoke. Cp. ch. 24, 14, with 44, 16, 18.

22. **quod modo:** *so long as*, *if only*. Such restrictive relative clauses regularly take the subjunct.

XL

(2-) Ch. xl-xli: *The ambassadors of the Allobroges, being accepted as accomplices, reveal the plot to Cicero* (*Nov.* 63 B. C.).

2. **requirat . . . impellat:** subjunct. in substantive clause, developed from the Volitive (§ 64).—**possit:** subjunct. in subord. clause in indirect discourse (§ 90).

3. **publice privatimque,** etc.: the state had been impoverished by extortion on the part of Roman officials, and private individuals could not borrow ready money from the Roman merchants, who overran these Gallic provinces, without exorbitant rates of interest, sometimes as much as 48% being demanded. To seek relief from these burdens they had sent this embassy to Rome.

4. **oppressos** sc. *esse*, the pronominal acc. being, as so often, placed in the second clause (*eos . . . posse*).—**quod . . . esset:** subjunct. giving the reason of another (§ 86).—**natura:** ablat. of cause (§ 34).

5. **bellicosa:** this is fully confirmed by their previous history. They were in revolt in the time of Hannibal. In 121 they were subjugated by Cn. Domitius and Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus. Their grievances not having been removed after the collapse of the conspiracy, they rose in insurrection, but were soon crushed again. Thereafter we hear little or nothing of them.

9. **pauca:** *briefly*. Accus. of the thing, the other accus. with *percontari* having to be supplied from *legatos*.

11. **malis:** dative of reference after the verbal noun *exitium* sc. *fore*, 'what way out of.'—**sperarent:** subjunct. of indir. question.

12. **illos** is not the object of *videt*, but the subject of the following infinit., its position being emphatic.

13. **auxili:** partitive genit. with *nihil* (§ 24).—**esset:** the subjunct. gives the reasons of the accusers (§ 86).—**miseriis:** dative of reference with *remedium*.

14. **remedium** in apposition to *mortem*.

15. **rationem ostendam qua** = *ostendam qua ratione*, the noun being taken into the principal clause for emphasis.

16. **effugiatis**: subjunct. in relative clause of purpose (§ 64).

17. **orare**: histor. infinit.

18. **sui**, genit. with *misereretur* (§ 29), which is a subjunct. in substant. clause developed from the Volitive.

19. **esse** depends upon a verb of saying implied in *orare*. Cp. ch. 21, 9.—**facturi essent, dum liberaret**: subjunct. of characteristic and with *dum* as embodying a wish (§ 63). In direct discourse: *nihil est, quod non faciamus, dum ea res . . . liberet.*

20. **aere**: ablat. of separation (§ 30).

22. **neque aliena** = *particeps*, hence the genitive (§ 28).

23. **ab Roma** is not strictly equivalent to *Romā* or *ab urbe*, but signifies rather 'away from Rome and its vicinity.' With a verb of motion the construction would be more noteworthy.—Brutus, Sempronia's husband, was not implicated in the conspiracy and he is not mentioned by Cicero in his account of this incident.—**Praeterea,** etc.: Cicero, in direct contradiction to Sallust, reports as a fact of common knowledge (*constabat*) that Umbrenus led the ambassadors directly to Gabinius.

24. **sermoni**: dative of indirect object with compound intransit. verb (§ 16).—**inesset . . . esset**: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

26. **legatis**: dative of possession with *esset* (§ 19).

27. **Deinde . . . dimittit**: the incredible folly of revealing the plot to these barbarian ambassadors without first binding them to secrecy and active cooperation by an oath was destined to prove fatal to the conspiracy.

XLI

2. **caperent**: subjunct. in indirect question (§ 76). — **erat,** the agreement with the nearer subject. is particularly common, when the predicate precedes.

5. **illis volventibus**: temporal ablat. abs. or dative of reference (§ 17).

6. **fortuna**: *the lucky star*. The Romans worshiped a goddess Fortuna, who was supposed to watch over the success and destinies of the Republic, and many temples were erected in her honor, both at Rome and elsewhere.

7. **patrocinio**: the father of the Fabius here mentioned had been the conqueror of the Allobroges (see note ch. 40, 5) and according to a time-honored custom he became the patron and protector of their interests in Rome, a relation which often remained hereditary in one family.

8. **per Sangam**: as he was both the source of Cicero's information and the intermediary between him and the ambassadors, the name

precedes, otherwise *consilio p. S. cognito* or *p. S. legatis*, etc., would have been called for.

11. **eos**: i. e. the conspirators, to be supplied from *coniurationis*, a collective noun.

12. **manufestos** for *manufesto* is more emphatic.—He wanted them to see the clearest proofs of guilt possible, to catch them in the act, as we say.

XLII

(3.) Ch. xlii: *Various uprisings throughout Italy.*

4. **per dementiam**: Sallust is fond of using preposit. phrases for adverbs.

5. **armorum . . . telorum**: a very common combination designating the full equipment of a soldier, in both defensive and offensive weapons.

7. **ex eo numero**: i. e. *illi quos C.*, etc.

8. **Q. Metellus Celer**: Cicero had placed him in charge of Central Italy and Gallia citerior.—**causa cognita**: a legal phrase for giving the defendant a hearing before pronouncing the verdict. As Cicero neglected to do this in the case of the conspirators, he became technically guilty of condemning Roman citizens to death without formal trial, a circumstance which led to his banishment in 58 B. C.

10. **C. Murena**: the brother of the consul-elect who had taken temporary charge of Gallia ulterior, as we learn from Cicero.

XLIII

(4.) Ch. xliii: *The conspirators in Rome fix upon a definite date for the execution of their plans.*

1. **Lentulus cum ceteris** =*L. et ceteri*, hence the plural predicate. See § 4.

2. **ut videbatur**, belongs to *magnis copiis*.

4. **cum . . . venisset** =*cum . . . venerit* (fut. perf.) in direct discourse.—**in agrum Faesulanum**: although Sallust seems to imply (see ch. 32, 7) that Catiline joined Manlius at once, the resolutions here spoken of must antedate by at least some days the capture of the Allobroges (Dec. 2), so that Lentulus need not as yet have been apprised of the leader's arrival at Faesulae. The plan of the conspirators was not to be carried out before their accomplice, the tribune Bestia, had entered upon his office (Dec. 10). By that time, there was every reason

to suppose that Catiline with well-organized and combined forces would be near enough to the city to take an active part in case of an emergency and to complete the victory. The contradiction with which Sallust has been charged does not therefore exist. Nor are the differences between his account and that of Cicero irreconcilable. Cicero tells us that the decisive blow was to have been struck on the Saturnalia (Dec. 17). If so, we must suppose that the original date had been changed from some day after Dec. 10 (cp. *dies prolatando*). The *contio* would then have been fixed for Dec. 16, the incendiarism and assassination following the very next night (*proxima nocte*). The postponement was doubtless due to Lentulus's anxiety to insure the proximity of Catiline. This would plausibly explain his urgent request in ch. 44, 19, made notwithstanding Catiline's previous assurance (ch. 32, 12 f.), and it would at the same time satisfactorily account for the displeasure of Cethegus at what he rightly felt was a fatal delay, for the capture of the Allobroges frustrated all their well-laid plans.—**exercitu**: the conspirators naturally magnified the number of those who followed Catiline on his way to Manlius.

5. **quereretur . . . imponeret . . . exsequeretur**: subjunct. of purpose after *constituerant uti* (§ 64).

6. **optumo consuli**: the epithet conveys no personal compliment, but seems to have been frequently used like our modern official titles, 'His Excellency, the Right Honorable, his Honor,' etc., Cicero himself on one occasion, when so spoken of by Brutus, did not consider himself praised.

7. **signo**: ablat. of means (§ 33).

8. **coniurationis** = *coniuratorum*: abstract for concrete.

9. **ea** sc. *negotia*, as implied by the distributive *quisque*.—**divisa** sc. *esse*.—**Statilius et Gabinius**: Cicero repeatedly mentions one L. Cassius as having been delegated for this particular task, while Plutarch (2d cent. A. D.) in his Life of Cicero speaks of one hundred men, selected for as many districts. Where the original information was necessarily so largely dependent upon hearsay and rumors, such discrepancies were inevitable.

11. **incenderent**: this and the following subjunctives, with the exception of *fieret* (pure purpose) are substant. clauses developed from the Volitive (§ 64).

13. **parabantur . . . erat**: the indicat. represents these statements as belonging to the author.

15. **familiarum**: the singular, *familias* or *familiae*, though usual with the sing. and plur. of *pater* and *mater*, would have been ambiguous here. —**quorum**, etc.: emphatic word order for *q. maxima pars erat ex nob.*

16. caede . . . incendio: abl. of means. The regular unemphatic arrangement would have been *omnibus caede . . . perculsis.*

17. erumperent: on the supposition that Catiline's army would by that time be near Rome.

20. conrumpere . . . esse . . . facturum (sc. *esse*): the infinit. depend upon a verb of saying implied in *querebatur.*—**facto . . . consulto:** a favorite collocation in Sallust. Cp. ch. 1, 15.

21. pauci, *only a few*: the omission of *tantum* in phrases denoting number is idiomatic.

22. adiuvarent represents *adiuvabunt,* of direct discourse.—**languentibus . . . aliis:** concessive abl. absol.

23. natura: ablat. of specification (§ 39).—**manu:** abl. of means (§ 33).

24. maxumum sc. *enim.* A causal asyndeton is very rarely found.

XLIV

(5.) Ch. xliv–xlv: *The Allobroges successfully play the part assigned to them by Cicero.*

2. ceteros sc. *coniuratos.*

4. signatum: usually by means of signet rings. That of Lentulus, as Cicero tells us, contained the image of his grandfather.—**perferant:** subjunct. of purpose in a relative clause (§ 64).—**aliter** is equivalent to a conditional protasis. In direct discourse *nisi pertulerimus . . . haud facile ad tantum facimus impetum impelli poterunt.*

5. Ceteri: i. e. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius and probably Gabinius also.

6. dant sc. *ius iurandum.*—**eo,** like *ad cives* above, refers to the province of Gallia ulterior, the home of the Allobroges.

9. pergerent. The tense after *priusquam* (§ 61) is due to indirect discourse.

10. data atque accepta fide: the conspirators in their blind credulity imagined that the exacting of mutual pledges might safely be left to Catiline, their leader.

12. exemplum: as the word signifies an exact copy (ch. 34, 14), the letter given by Cicero (*in Cat. III* 12) must be regarded as less authentic, it being probably cited from memory, as, indeed, *ita* seems to imply: *erant* (sc. litterae) *autem sine nomine, sed ita*: '*Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura ut vir sis et cogita quem in locum sis progressus. Vide ecquid tibi iam sit necesse et cura ut omnium auxilia tibi adiungas, etiam infimorum.*'

13. Qui: We should expect *quis,* as in Cicero, since the reference is

rather to the name than to the character of the writer, for the letter was anonymous. But in a brief note, composed in haste and under excitement, such nice distinctions would have been overlooked even by a more practised writer.

13. **sim . . . sis . . . postulent**: subjunct. in indirect questions (§ 76).—**fac cogites . . . memineris** is a colloquial substitute for the simple imperative, given in the Ciceronian version. These subjunct. are followed by two jussive subjunct. in the rather less common second person, which Cicero avoided (see above). All this strongly confirms Sallust's statement that he quotes the genuine original.

16. **ab infumis**: cp. note ch. 39, 21.

17. **mandata verbis**: *oral instructions*.—**iudicatus sit**: causal subjunct. (§ 62).

18. **quo consilio**: *on what ground*. Ablat. of manner (§ 35).—**repudiet**: subjunct. in indirect question.—**parata esse . . . iusserit**: the infinit. and the perfect subjunct. in the relative clause are due to the indirect discourse, the historical present being taken as a primary tense.

19. **ne . . . cunctetur**: jussive subjunct. (§ 50).

XLV

1. **rebus actis . . . constituta nocte**: temporal ablat. absol. and ablat. of time, the difference being marked by the word order.—**proficiscerentur**: relative clause of purpose (§ 64).—**per legatos**: i. e. indirectly through the medium of Fabius Sanga. Cp. ch. 41, 6 ff.

2. **cuncta**: the accus. of the thing is retained in the passive of double accus. constructions (§ 12).

3. **C. Pomptino**: by a curious coincidence, it was this very man who only two years later (61 B. C.) crushed the insurrection of the Allobroges. Subsequently, in 51 B. C., he was one of Cicero's trusted lieutenants in Cilicia.

4. **ponte Mulvio**: over this famous bridge (now *ponte Molle*) the via Flaminia, the great thoroughfare to the North, crosses the Tiber.

5. **comitatus**: i. e. the Allobroges and all those who accompanied them, hence the plural abstract, which is very rare with this word, unless it refers to different occasions.

6. **uti . . . sit**: *as the occasion demanded*. Subjunct. by attraction.—**ita agant**: subjunct. in substant. clause developed from the Volitive, after *permittit*. Without *ut*, as often with verbs of commanding (cp. note 29, 7), but here particularly, because an *ut* had preceded. In direct discourse we should have had a jussive subjunct. (*ita agatis . . .*

ut . . . opus erit). With one other exception, the governing verb in Sallust always precedes the purpose clause.

7. **homines militares**: being men of military experience they went about their task in a quiet, business-like fashion. This phrase is the nearest equivalent in Latin for the word 'officers,' as opposed to the common soldier (*gregarius miles*).

9. **ad id loci**: the partitive genitive depending upon a neuter pronoun (§ 24) governed by a preposition seems to be colloquial usage and is in prose first met with in Sallust.

10. **utrimque**: at each end of the bridge.

11. **cito,** etc.: this, as well as Cicero's account, implies that the Allobroges themselves had not previously been apprised of the contemplated stratagem, but they quickly recognized its purport.

14. **multa**: *earnestly.* Latin is more concrete than English.

16. **vitae**: dative or possibly genit., for Sallust is the first to extend the use of the genitive with adject. to any considerable degree.—**sese dedit** from *se dedere, to surrender.*

XLVI

(5.) Ch. xlvi–xlvii: *The arrested conspirators, confronted with the evidence of their guilt, confessed at a special meeting of the Senate* (Dec. 3/4, 36 B. C.). *Cicero's doubts as to the proper mode of dealing with them.*

2. **cura . . . laetitia**: the explanation of these conflicting emotions follows in chiastic order (*laetabatur . . . anxius erat*).

4. **periculis,** abl. of separation (§ 30).

5. **civibus deprehensis**: temporal ablat. absol.

6. **facto opus esset**: *what he ought to do.* Subjunct. of indirect question after *dubitans* (§ 76).

7. **sibi . . . oneri . . . rei publicae**: Best taken as a dative of the person and the thing with *fore* (§ 16), followed by the gerundival genit. of quality. (Cp. ch. 6, 23.) If Sallust had intended *rei publicae* to be construed as a dative of purpose in contrast with *sibi*, he would probably have placed *oneri* in the second clause.—Cicero could not have foreseen that the trouble caused by his conduct would eventually lead to his banishment.

9. **confirmato animo**: Later writers supply us with the information that Cicero was urged to take the course he did by an omen which occurred at a religious ceremony, the deliberations of the consul being, however, assigned to a different time than the one here given. Sallust omitted all these details either because he discredited their authenticity

and significance or because they were unknown to him. In either case, by tersely stating that Cicero, regardless of his own possible peril, chose the path of duty and patriotism, he pays a high compliment to his moral courage and love of country, such as we should not have expected from an alleged enemy.

13. **indicio**: *disclosure*, i. e. the evidence which Cicero had secured by the seizure of the letters and the presumable information furnished by the ambassadors. Caeparius was captured soon after (ch. 47, 23 f.).

14. **Consul . . . perducit**: this was merely an act of grace which Cicero felt was due to the high official rank of Lentulus. The others were handed over to ordinary police officers.

16. **in aedem Concordiae**: the temple of Concordia was located at the foot of the Capitoline hill, facing the Forum, and was frequently used as a meeting-place for the Senate. Near-by was the prison in which the conspirators were executed. Nothing remains of this temple now except a terrace-like foundation.

17. **frequentia**: ablat. of attendant circumstance (§ 36).

XLVII

2. **consili**: the partitive genitive belongs to *quid*, the displacement being due to a desire to bring the interrogatives into juxtaposition.—**habuisset**: indirect question after *interrogatus*.

3. **fingere . . . dissimulare**: histor. infinit.

4. **fide publica**: ablat. of attendant circumstances (§ 36).—This was the technical term applied to the promise of immunity, in case a witness turned State's evidence.—**omnia**, as *docetque*, etc., seems to show, is best taken as the subject of *erant gesta*, the reference being to the details given in ch. 44, 8–11.

6. **amplius . . . legatos**: he doubtless honestly believed that the ambassadors knew no more than he did, for according to the very next statement he was unaware of the detailed information (ch. 40, 25 f.) imparted to the Allobroges, and his resistance also proves that he misinterpreted their complacent surrender. The reason which Volturcius is said to have given is, however, far from convincing.

7. **audire** (sc. *se esse*) **solitum**: it is not quite clear why Gabinius repeatedly mentioned only three conspirators of little importance, concealing the names of many others (*multos praeterea*).

9. **eadem**: i. e. *uti omnia gesta erant*.

11. **sermonibus**: ablat. of means.

13. **portendi . . . esse . . . esse**: accusat. with infinit. after a verb of saying implied in *sermonibus*. Cp. note ch. 21, 9.

ex libris Sibyllinis: The origin of this famous collection of prophecies and religious ceremonies is enveloped in legend. They are first mentioned as having been brought to Rome in the time of Tarquinius Superbus. They were deposited in the Capitol and were in charge of a special commission (*quindecim viri sacris faciundis*). In times of great peril, with a view to learning the proper policy to be adopted, they were consulted in pursuance of a special decree of the senate. The original documents were doubtless lost during the Gallic conflagration (390 B. C.) and in the destruction of the Capitol here mentioned, but new sets purporting to contain the same secrets regarding the destiny of Rome were repeatedly collected, and they continued to exercise the same powerful influence in shaping public policy or religious observances as of old. The present prediction, like a similar one supporting the monarchical designs of Caesar, was an unauthorized publication designed for political effect. Representatives of so illustrious a family as that of the Cornelii had very probably been members of the aforesaid commission, and thus with free access to these secret books they could allow certain alleged contents to leak out among the credulous populace.

13. **antea** sc. *fuisse*. In 87–84 and 82–80 B. C. See Index of Names.

14. **foret . . . respondissent**: subjunct. in indirect discourse.—**potiri**: The genitive with this verb is a colloquialism quite common in Sallust, but with the exception of the stereotyped phrase, *rerum potiri*, very rare in classical Latin. Later writers, however, like the historians Curtius and Tacitus, again use it freely.

15. **ab incenso Capitolio**: July 6, 83 B. C. It was rebuilt by Sulla, but not dedicated till 69 B. C.—On the attributive use of a perfect. pass. partic. for an abstract noun and a genitive, see note ch. 1, 15.

16. **haruspices**: they were professional Etruscan soothsayers who predicted the future or interpreted events by various modes of divination, such as the inspection of entrails of sacrificial animals. They must not be confounded with the augurs, who were public officials and had charge of religious functions and observances.—**respondissent**: this is the technical term for the answer given by priests and lawyers to those consulting them.—**bello**: causal ablat.

18. **Igitur**: merely resumptive, after *coarguunt praeter litteras*.—**signa**: a letter when closed had a string tied about it, the knot being sealed with wax.

19. **cognovissent**: temporal *cum* clause (§ 61).—**abdicato magistratu**: no magistrate could be impeached, while in office. Lentu-

lus handed in his resignation under pressure, which in the consciousness of his guilt he did not have the hardihood to resist.

20. liberis custodiis: This in a measure corresponded to the modern release on bail. Illustrious defendants, to spare them the humiliation of imprisonment before the trial, were put into the custody of prominent citizens, who were held responsible for their appearance when called for.

21. Spintheri, etc.: Spinther and Cornificius were intimate friends of Cicero; and Terentius is probably identical with the relative of his wife Terentia referred to in his Letters. This selection would be sufficient to show that the appointment of the custodians rested with the consul and not with the senate, as is generally assumed, not to mention that Cicero had been invested with extraordinary powers by the decree *Videant consules*, etc. If so, his choice of Caesar and Crassus, whom Sallust is at such pains to exonerate of any complicity in the conspiracy, was a shrewd move, for they could neither refuse the commission nor permit their prisoners to escape without being suspected as accomplices; moreover, by handing over to them two of the less prominent conspirators, he in any case made sure of the leaders.

XLVIII

(6.) Ch. xlviii, 1–9: *The people turn against the conspirators on learning the facts.*

1. coniuratione patefacta: This was done on the evening of Dec. 3, after the meeting of the senate, in Cicero's Third Catilinian speech which he addressed to the people.

3. exsecrari . . . tollere: histor. infinit. The senate had previously decreed a day of thanksgiving in honor of the consul *quod urbem incendiis caede civis, Italiam bello liberasset*, this being the first time in Roman history that such a distinction was conferred upon a civilian.

5. gaudium . . . laetitiam: on the combination of synonyms, cp. note ch. 1, 11.

6. praedae . . . detrimento: dative of purpose with *esse* (§ 20).

7. crudele . . . ac calamitosum: when Sallust joins any conjunctions other than *que* to an asyndeton, it either forms a group (a a b+b) or else it is explicative. So here 'and in consequence.' Cp. notes ch. 20, 23; 25, 3; 51, 36.

8. quippe cui: in Sallust the indic. with *quippe qui* is the rule, contrary to Ciceronian usage. In later writers both moods occur, the subjunct. predominating.

(7.) Ch. xlviii, 10–40: *The testimony of Tarquinius implicating Crassus.*

12. **indicaturum** (sc. *esse*) . . . **data esset** = *indicabo . . . si data erit* of direct discourse.

14. **sciret:** indirect question with *edicere.*

eadem . . . de paratis . . . senatum: *docet* takes the accusat. of the person, the thing being either also in the accusat. or in the ablat. with *de.* Here both uses are combined, *de paratis* being in apposition with *eadem* (§ 12).—**quae** for the more usual *atque* after words of identity or similarity.—**paratis:** on the perf. pass. part. for the abstract noun, see note ch. 1, 15. Here it was unavoidable, as no corresponding abstract was in use.

16. **se . . . missum:** sc. *esse*, depends on *docet.*

17. **qui . . . nuntiarent . . . reficeret . . . eriperentur:** subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).

18. **deprehensi** = *deprehensio.* See note above.

19. **terrerent . . . properaret:** subjunct. in substantive clause developed from the Jussive.—**eoque** = *sed eo.* See note ch. 39, 5.

20. **illi:** i. e. the *deprehensi.*

23. **potentia:** *political influence* as opposed to *potestas*, the authority conferred by office, for Crassus was at the time a private citizen.—**alii . . . pars . . . plerique** introduce, each in a different construction for the sake of variety, the motives which, though variegated, nevertheless led the senators to reject the testimony unanimously. In translating use finite verbs throughout and supply *ii omnes* before *conclamant.*

28. **uti referatur:** subjunct. in object substantive clause after verbs of commanding, etc. (§ 64). On the meaning of the technical phrase, see note ch. 29, 5.

29. **consulente Cicerone:** *on motion of Cicero.*

31. **faciundam** sc. *iri Tarquinio.*

32. **indicaret:** fut. perf. in direct discourse (*non . . . fiet, nisi indicaverit.*—**esset:** indirect question.

33. **qui . . . existumarent:** subjunct. of characteristic after *sunt qui*, following sequence of tenses (§ 63).—Apparently Tarquinius preferred to remain silent, and in the rapid sequence of events the matter was dropped, hence only surmises as to the author of the charge against Crassus were subsequently available, two of which Sallust records.

34. **machinatum:** deponent verbs are not infrequently in Sallust and later writers used as passives, but very rarely in Cicero and Caesar. Cp. note ch. 7, 5, *adepta.*—**adpellato Crassus,** etc. We expect *quo facilius potentia Crassi adpellati . . . reliquos tegeret* with omission of *illius*, but by putting the most important statement into an ablat.

absol. at the beginning especial emphasis is imparted to it. That such an inference was quite justifiable may be seen from the attitude of the second class of senators mentioned above (*pars . . . videbatur*).

37. **suscepto . . . patrocinio**: This trait is also recorded in Plutarch's Life of Crassus.

38. **conturbaret**: subjunct. of purpose (§ 64).—**ipsum Crassum**: this is the only passage in which Sallust directly alludes to any of his sources of information. Cicero and Crassus were not on good terms, but from what we learn from other writers, Crassus was wrong in his suspicion. On the other hand, it seems equally well established, that he was not in any true sense implicated in the conspiracy itself. Cp. note ch. 17, 21.

XLIX

(8.) Ch. **xlix**: *The alleged complicity of Caesar.*

1. **Q. Catulus**: The disreputable means he is here said to have taken to revenge himself upon Caesar for his defeat as pontifex maximus is quite incompatible with the uprightness of his character known to us from other sources. Sallust, besides being a strong partisan of Caesar, may also have had a private grievance against this enemy of his patron, but it is more likely that he is here merely recording malicious contemporary gossip, based upon a widely current conviction that Caesar was not an entire stranger to the designs of the conspirators. The question of his complicity can no longer be definitely determined, but apart from other considerations, the fact that Cicero in a speech of the following year expressly exculpates him ought to weigh even more strongly in his favor than Cicero's refusal to implicate him here, for it would have been unwise to offend a man of Caesar's influence at this juncture of affairs, even had the evidence of his guilt been clearer than it apparently was.

3. **quivere**, from *queo*, an archaic form for *potuere* expressly attested for this passage of Sallust by an ancient writer.

4. **uterque**: the only passage in Sallust in which this pronoun is construed with a plural verb, though commonly so elsewhere.

5. **Piso**, etc.: in the year of the conspiracy (63 B. C.) he had been accused of extortion by the Allobroges, Caesar as one of the patrons of the province charging him in addition with the unjust execution of a Gaul. Piso was defended by Cicero and acquitted, the speech being still extant. He was a persistent enemy of Caesar and, even on Cicero's own showing, not a man of exemplary character or of noteworthy abilities.

7. **ex petitione**, etc.: this defeat took place March, 63 B. C.

8. **extrema aetate**: this statement, like *adulescentulus*, possibly

the very word applied to Caesar by Catulus, is exaggerated, for Caesar was at the time 37, while his competitor had not yet reached *senectus* which with the Romans began at the age of sixty. But designations of the time of life are very loosely employed in Latin generally.

9. **maxumis honoribus:** he had been consul in 78, censor in 65 B. C. and was at the time the leader of the senate. It was he also who had rebuilt and consecrated the Capitoline temple of Iupiter in 69 B. C.

10. **victus discesserat:** this seems to have been the regular expression for a political defeat, as it also occurs in the poet Lucretius, a contemporary of Sallust.

11. **privatim . . . publice:** to be taken with the two ablat. of cause, the adverbs referring somewhat boldly to the verbal idea implied in the substantives. Caesar's extravagance as a private citizen resulted in an indebtedness of $1,500,000, and as aedile, he conducted the public games on a most lavish scale, this being, indeed, a time-honored practise in courting popularity.

12. **grandem pecuniam debebat:** Sallust has in this apologetic paragraph doubtless intentionally avoided his usual phrase, *alienum aes grande conflaverat* (ch. 14, 7; 24, 12).

15. **quae se . . . audisse . . . dicerent** for *quae audissent ut dicebant*, the verb of saying being not infrequently in relative clauses put into the subjunct., where the subjunct. of the verb in the infinit. (*audisse*) with a parenthetical clause is expected. In the present case the subjunct. is due to the indirect discourse implied in *ementiundo*.

16. **illi:** i. e. Caesar.

20. **egredienti:** i. e. from the meeting of the senate (Dec. 5) in which he delivered the speech reported in ch. 51.

21. **minitarentur:** subjunct. of result after *usque eo ut* (§ 66).

L

(9.) Ch. l, 1–10: *Attempt to rescue Lentulus and Cethegus.*

1. **Dum haec . . . geruntur** takes up the thread of the narrative interrupted at ch. 48, 33. For the *dum* construction, see § 55.

3. **praemia:** we do not know what they consisted in, but the specific grievances of the Allobroges were ignored, and in consequence they rebelled in the following year. See note ch. 45, 3.—**liberti:** former slaves whom he had freed and who remained in the master's household (*familia*). They are called *libertini* in reference to their social relation, as distinguished from those born free (*ingenui*).—**clientibus:** followers who were in some condition of dependency upon a patron and looked to him for support and protection.

4. **itineribus:** ablat. of means (§ 33).—**opifices . . . duces:** chiasmus.

6. **duces multitudinum:** political agitators, like Clodius and Milo, who at the head of bands of the Roman rabble terrorized the commonwealth at elections, and tried to influence legislation by intimidation. It was in one of these factional quarrels that Clodius was slain by the followers of Milo. Our district bosses with their political henchmen furnish the best modern analogue.

8. **familiam** = *servitia* here. — **lectos . . . exercitatos:** the former refers more particularly to the slaves, the latter to the *liberti*, who owed their freedom chiefly to their long-tried loyalty.

9. **grege facto:** *by banding together.*

Ch. l, 11–lv: THE CONVICTION AND EXECUTION OF THE PRISONERS.

(1.) Ch. l, 11–25: *The meeting of the senate and the motion of Silanus.*

11. **cognovit:** the perfect after *ubi* (§ 55).

12. **monebat:** on the sing. predic. see note ch. 3, 21.—**convocato senatu:** Dec. 5, 63 B. C., in the temple of Concordia. The account of this memorable meeting is the subject of Cicero's fourth speech against Catiline, addressed to the people. It differs in not a few significant details from the report here given.

13. **placeat:** indirect question. Cp. 'the motion is before the house, what is your pleasure?'—**traditi erant:** a remark of the author, not Cicero's, hence the indicat. (§ 87).

14. **paulo ante:** Dec. 4. Although the conspirators had been declared traitors, a presumably delayed trial and possible acquittal would only have made matters worse. Cicero felt that summary punishment was imperative, but as he did not care to take this step, though possessed of the authority, he was anxious to have the express sanction of the senate for it. In after years he refers to this fact as exonerating him from all responsibility in the matter. See below (l. 22).

16. **primus . . . rogatus:** whenever a meeting was held after the elections, the regular order of speaking began with the consul-elect, followed by the ex-consuls, the praetor-elect, ex-praetors and so on. It seems, however, that the magistrates had the right to the floor at any time.

19. **si deprehensi forent . . . sumundum** sc. *esse* for *s. d. fuerint* (fut. perf.) . . . *sumetur* (pass. imp.) or *sumatur*.

21. **pedibus in sententiam . . . iturum:** This is the technical

term for a division (*discessio*), the consul putting the question in the words: *qui hoc censetis, illuc transite* (=*pedibus ire*), *qui alia omnia* (sc. *censetis*) *in hanc partem.*—**Ti. Neronis**: Sallust does not imply, as is universally assumed, that Tiberius Nero spoke before Caesar, who as praetor-elect had precedence on the list of speakers. Nero doubtless had offered the motion to postpone a decision as an amendment, and Silanus subsequently promised that he would vote for it (*iturum* sc. dixerat), but the substitute was probably, like Caesar's, voted down and then the vote was taken on the original motion of Silanus and owing to Cato's speech passed. The story told in later writers, that Silanus tried to explain away his advocacy of the death penalty by asserting that by *supplicium* he meant life imprisonment or exile, this being the worst penalty that could legally befall a Roman citizen, must be unhistorical, for his first speech could have left no doubt as to his real meaning and did not, as appears esp. from ch. 51, 56 ff.

22. **praesidiis additis**: This does not refer to the guards which Cicero had stationed about the senate chamber, but to military reinforcements, for, according to other writers, Nero wanted action deferred, until Catiline had been defeated in battle, when a more careful investigation could be set on foot. Nero may have been in secret sympathy with the conspirators, his motion for delay being made in their interest. The latter part of his resolution seems to belong to a later version, put forth by defenders of the senate, upon whom Cicero had subsequently thrown the responsibility of the technically illegal execution.

23. **censuerat**: Sallust's fondness for using the indicative in indiect discourse makes it difficult to decide whether this *quod* clause merely states the contents of the *sententia*, or whether it is regarded as the reason given by Silanus for his sudden change. The former seems the more probable alternative.

25. **huiusce modi**: on this introductory formula, see note ch. 20, 5.

(2.) Ch. li: *The speech of Caesar.*

There is but little, so far as the contents of this speech are concerned, which Caesar might not have uttered on this occasion, his final resolution being also substantially identical with that attributed to him by Cicero and others. The style and rhetorical features, however, show it to be wholly the composition of Sallust, a solitary parallelism of a usage noticeably frequent in Caesar (see note to l. 127) being unquestionably accidental.

LI

(a.) ll. 1–22: *The expediency of moderation and self-control in critical times is inculcated and illustrated by two examples from Roman history.*

1. **patres conscripti**, for the original *patres* (patrician senators) et *conscripti* (those enrolled from lower orders), was the traditional mode of addressing the senate.

3. **misericordia**: according to the unanimous verdict of antiquity, it was this particular quality which conspicuously characterized Caesar. Here he is made to deprecate its possession only *in rebus dubiis*. Of the truth of this the *de bello Gallico* furnishes abundant illustrations.—As has been noticed repeatedly Sallust is fond of the collocation (a a b + b), but no similar example occurs in Caesar.

4. **illa**: neuter plur., because the antecedents are not all of the same gender.—**neque quisquam omnium**: *no one ever*. *omnium* is superfluous, but is added for emphasis.

5. **paruit**: the so-called gnomic perfect, used in maxims or general truths (§ 45).—**intenderis**: subjunct. of indef. second pers. sing. (§ 48).

6. **valet** sc. *animus*. Sallust often puts the subject into the second of two clauses. See note ch. 36, 19.—**possidet** sc. *ingenium*.

7. **magna**, etc. *I could mention a great number of incidents.*

8. **quae**: *in regard to which*. The cognate accus. after *consulo* is very rare but attested by an ancient scholar for this very passage.

9. **consuluerint**: subjunct. of indirect question.

11. **bello Macedonico**: Just prior to the battle of Pydna, which ended the third and last Macedonian war (171–168 B.C.), the Rhodians, fearing that the result might prove disastrous to their flourishing trade, threatened to make war upon the Romans themselves, unless they agreed to terms of peace (*infida*, etc.). The Romans, owing to the opposition of the elder Cato, did not, it is true, accept the challenge, but the Rhodians were deprived of their possessions in Lycia and Caria (on the coast of Asia Minor) which in 190 B.C. they had received as a reward for aiding the Romans against Antiochus III, the king of Syria (*quae . . . creverat*). By establishing a rival harbor on the island of Delos, moreover, the Rhodian commerce was all but ruined.

12. **magna . . . magnifica**: On the alliterative groupings of synonymous expressions, see note ch. 1, 11.

17. **impunitos**, etc. This contradicts the facts of history, unless understood literally of their acquittal by the senate, for the reprisals mentioned above followed shortly after. The version here given prob-

ably reflects the official tradition.—**bellis Punicis omnibus**: the three Punic wars lasted from 264–241, 218–201 and 149–146 B. C. It was in the third, especially, which ended with the destruction of Carthage, and in the events that led up to it, that the Romans themselves were guilty of the perfidious character here attributed to their enemies. This demonstrably false charge was so persistently made against the Carthaginians that *Punica fides* became proverbial for treacherous conduct in general.

19. **multa nefaria facinora**: *multa et* would be more idiomatic, but *nefaria facinora* virtually forms one word, being equivalent to *scelera* or *flagitia*. The etymological figure *facinora fecissent*, while especially frequent in Sallust, never occurs in Caesar.—**fecissent**: concessive *cum* subjunctive (§ 65).

21. **se** = *maioribus nostris.*—**foret . . . posset**: subjunct. in indirect question.

(b.) ll. 23–29: *The same attitude should be observed toward Lentulus and his fellow conspirators.*

24. **valeat . . . consulatis**: subjunctive developed from the Volitive, *neu*, *and that not*, regularly following in a second clause (§ 64). *consulatis*, *look to*, belongs, strictly speaking, only to *famae* and must be taken, by the figure called *zeugma*, with *irae* in the sense of *gratify*.

27. **pro factis**: *dignus*, though generally used with an ablat. of respect, here takes the preposition to define the conception more closely. Transl. *commensurate with* or *adequate to*.—**novum consilium**: Capital punishment of a Roman citizen could legally be inflicted only by a direct vote of the people and hence the senate was in reality transcending its prerogatives. The argument is nevertheless sophistical, for though Caesar admits that the death penalty would be deserved, he still advocates the milder punishment, because the law did not contain specific provisions to meet the present case.

28. **ingenia exsuperant**: i. e. no penalty that human ingenuity could devise would be a sufficient atonement for their deeds.

29. **utendum,** sc. *esse nobis*. In the passive gerundive construction, intransitive verbs can be used only impersonally, but admit their ordinary case construction (*eis*, ablat.). *utor* was, however, originally transitive.

(c.). ll. 30–43: *The previous speakers superfluously depicted in rhetorical colors the direful consequences of the success of the conspiracy, for every one understands the present situation.*

30. **Plerique**: we know of at least sixteen senators who spoke before Caesar, and they without exception advocated the death penalty proposed by Silanus, the first speaker.

31. composite . . . magnifice: *in well-worded and eloquent phrases.* The same compliment is paid by Cato to this very speech of Caesar's. But see note ch. 52, 43.

32. esset . . . acciderent: subjunct. in indir. question.

33. rapi, etc. : The six infinit. are in apposition to *quae . . . acciderent*, and depend upon *enumeravere.*—**virgines pueros:** observe the artistic grouping of the subjects and predicates in this sentence : p : ss : : p : s : : s : p : : s + s : p : : ss : p : : s : p.

36. cadaveribus atque luctu: although the usual principle followed by Sallust in asyndetic combinations is here preserved (a : a : b+b), *luctu* gives the result of the three preceding concrete nouns, *atque* being thus frequently used after an asyndeton in an explanatory sense, *in fine.* See note ch. 48, 7.

38. illa = *illorum*, refers back to *plerique*, etc.—**An:** The first member of the question is often omitted, when the speaker wishes to ignore the other alternative.

39. faceret: subjunct. of purpose, depending upon some phrase like *orationem habuerunt*, easily supplied from the preceding.—**Scilicet:** *to be sure.* Strongly ironical.

(d.) ll. 44–57 : *Men in high positions, owing to the publicity that attends their doings, should ever act with calm deliberation.*

44. alia, etc. : cp. the saying *cum duo idem faciunt, non est idem.* Office begets responsibility and with it conservative tendencies, a truth frequently illustrated in American political history.

45. quid: adverbial accus. after intrans. verbs is esp. common with pronouns.—**iracundia:** ablat. of cause.

47. in excelso opposed to *demissi* rather than to *in obscuro.*

51. alios, i. e. *qui demissi*, etc.

55. et: often introduces an explanation of what precedes, here *postrema meminere*, and is, therefore, almost equivalent to *that is to say.* They will not examine into the justice of the punishment, but will only look at the inherent cruelty involved in its infliction.

(e.) ll. 58–81 : *The motion of Silanus, though prompted by patriotic motives, is in reality based upon fear or indignation, but in view of the efficiency of the consul the former is groundless. On the other hand, in suggesting the death penalty, no adequate punishment is devised, since according to the true philosophy death is not an evil, nor do the existing laws justify this motion.*

58. D. Silanum . . . dixisse: note the emphatic word order.

59. quae dixerit: subjunct. of indir. discourse implied in *dixisse.*

60. eos . . . eam: *such.* The pronouns, though the predicates, are by a favorite Latin idiom attracted to the nouns (here the subject accusat. of *esse* understood), and hence placed in attributive position.

64. metus: fear of the result, if the prisoners were merely imprisoned or exiled.—**iniuria:** here used in its original sense of injustice or violation of the law, involved in the conspiracy, which feeling prompted him to propose the death sentence as the only proper punishment. The other meanings generally given to the term here would destroy the evident contrast with *studio*, etc., and *gratiam*, etc.

68. praesidia: again refers, of course, to the military preparations made by Cicero to crush the rebellion, not to the guards stationed about the senate chamber. See note ch. 50, 22.

69. equidem, etc.: this emphatic expression reflects the feeling that his hearers would not expect a pontifex maximus to state his belief in the Epicurean doctrine of the mortality of the soul and the utter annihilation of the body after death.

74. prius, etc.: as death is not *cruciatus*, flogging ought to precede the execution, for this would not be cruel in the case of such malefactors.

75. lex Porcia, etc.: there were three laws under this name which belong to the middle of the 2d cent. B. C. They inflicted a heavy penalty upon the flogging or executing of a Roman citizen, if done in disregard of the right of appeal to the people on the part of the accused. The exact provisions of these enactments, as well as their precise relation to other legislation (*aliae leges*), such as the Valerian, dating back to the beginning of the 5th cent. B. C., and to the law of C. Gracchus (121 B. C.) are unknown. It seems, however, that at this time the right of going into exile had generally been substituted for capital punishment. The inconsistency in Silanus' proposal is, therefore, made to consist in this: (1) that he made an illegal proposition; (2) if he merely omitted flogging, as being too cruel, he minimized the atrocity of the crime; if, on the other hand, he thought death the more severe and hence the more adequate penalty of the two, he all the more seriously violated the law, particularly as the prisoners had not even been legally convicted after a regular trial, *condemnati* being tacitly contrasted with *indemnati*.—**civibus:** dative of separation with *eripi*, of indirect object with *permitti*.—**animam,** like 'breath of life,' is more emphatic than *vitam*.

80. qui, *how?* an old ablat. used adverbially.

81. neglēgeris: an archaic form for *neglexeris*. The subjunct. is causal (§ 62).

(f.) ll. 82–115: *Such measures, though apparently justifiable at a particular time, always establish dangerous precedents, which in the hands of less scrupulous magistrates will be used to legalize tyrannical actions, as may be seen from certain incidents in Greek and Roman history.*

82. **At,** as often, introduces an imaginary objection.

83. **Tempus,** etc., with these subjects supply *reprehenaet* as predicate. The verdict of history or posterity will condemn their action, if it be illegal and unwarranted.

84. **accidet . . . evenerit:** note the difference in these verbs, *accidit* implying something disagreeable, *contingit*, the reverse, while *evenit* may mean either, according to the context.

86. **statuatis:** subjunct. of indirect question.—**Omnia,** etc.: the meaning of this seeming paradox is that measures originally salutary may in the course of time and under other circumstances be utilized by demagogues as an alleged precedent to justify the worst transgressions.

88. **ignaros eius:** sc. *imperi*, the presumption being that the possession of the highest authority implies the conviction that it is based on law and justice.

89. **dignis,** etc.: i. e. of death.

90. **Lacedaemonii,** etc.: the Spartan general, Lysander, after capturing Athens in 404, established an oligarchical government. The rule of the so-called "Thirty Tyrants" soon became so obnoxious as to cause an uprising which, under the leadership of Thrasybulus, led to their downfall.—**devictis Atheniensibus:** either ablat. absolute or a dative, *imposuere* being used without a case. The latter is preferable.

91. **qui . . . tractarent:** relative clause of purpose (§ 64).

93. **invisum indemnatum necare:** it thus furnished a precise parallel to the situation under discussion, for here too the illegality of executing traitors without trial was being advocated on the ground that the means justified the end.

94. **ea:** adverbial accusative with *laetari*, direct object with *dicere*. —**laetari . . . dicere . . . interficere . . . terrere:** histor. infinit.

97. **laetitiae:** genitive with *poenas*.

98. **memoria:** ablative of time within which (§ 42). — In 82 B. C., a great number of senators were cut down in the senate chamber of the Curia Hostilia, or slain in their flight. When Sulla returned from his victorious campaign in the East, he retaliated by the slaying of Damasippus and a wholesale massacre of the Marian party.

99. **alios:** a noteworthy euphemism, designed, as *quis . . . laudabat* shows, to secure an exact parallel to the Greek illustration, for, as a

matter of fact, no fewer than 4,000 adherents of Marius lost their lives in this proscription.—**malo**: ablative of means.

100. iussit . . . laudabat: the perfect in the dependent clause refers to a single transaction in the past, the imperfect to the individual acts which were the outcome of this order.

102. merito necatos aiebant: this is at variance with the facts, for there was no sufficiently long interval between the death of Damasippus and the massacre referred to above to allow of any such calm reflections on the part of the people regarding the justice of Sulla's action.

103. magnae initium cladis: this word order, though frequently met with in other writers, occurs nowhere else in Sallust.

106. esset: subjunct. of purpose.—**laetitiae**: the word is here intentionally repeated in allusion to *laetari* (l. 94) and *laetitia* (l. 97).—On the double dat. after *esse*, see § 16.

107. trahebantur sc. *ad mortem.*

110. multa . . . ingenia = *multi homines variis ingeniis.* Cp. ch. 8, 6.

111. tempore . . . consule: ablat. of time, though *tempore* may also be taken as an ablat. of attendant circumstance (§ 36).

112. cui . . . sit: relative conditional protasis with indicat. in the apodosis is especially common with *possum* (§ 71).—**item exercitus**: refers to the *tanta praesidia* mentioned in l. 68.—The entire argumentation seems suggested by the struggles of the Civil War between Pompey and Caesar, and the occurrences which followed Caesar's assassination, this monograph having been written shortly after. This would account for the intentional vagueness of the phrase *falsum . . . credi.*

113. hoc exemplo: ablat. of attendant circumstance (§ 36).—Silanus's motion would establish in the speaker's mind a dangerous precedent.

114. eduxerit: fut. perfect.—**illi**: i. e. that future consul.—It is a dative of reference with *statuet*, of indirect object with *moderabitur.*

(g.) ll. 116–135: *Our forefathers followed the principle of adopting suitable customs and laws from others, flogging and capital punishment being a Greek importation. Subsequently, however, on discovering that the infliction of these penalties was fraught with great danger, banishment was substituted as an equivalent.*

116. consili . . . audaciae: the genitive with *egere*, though rare elsewhere, is the rule in Sallust.

117. eguere: gnomic perfect, followed by the imperfect in regard to a particular illustration.

118. obstabat: on the subjunct. with *quominus* after verbs of hindering.

119. tela militaria: such as the spear (*verum* in the Samnite dialect) and the shield (*scutum*).—The attributive is added merely to contrast with *magistratuum*, the military and civil features of Roman life.

120. insignia . . . ab Tuscis: such as the twelve lictors, the curule chair, and the *toga praetexta* (purple border). Much in the way of religious ritual and the modes of divination were also borrowed from the considerably older Etruscan civilization.

123. imitari sc. *bonos*, the object being reserved for the second clause. Cp. note ch. 36, 19.

124. Graeciae morem imitati, etc.: the Romans generally believed that the decemviral commission sent to Greece in 451 B. C. had incorporated many provisions into the Roman code of law, known as the Twelve Tables. How much, if any, truth there was in this, can no longer be definitely determined; in any case, both capital punishment and flogging were not imported, as they far antedate the period of possible Hellenic influence.

125. de condemnatis sc. *capitis*, flogging being resorted to in minor offences.

126. summum supplicium: i. e. the death penalty. Note the significant stress laid upon *cives . . . civium* and upon the fact that the culprits referred to were punished only after a regular trial (*condemnatis . . . damnatis*). The use of *summum* with *supplicium* seems also intentionally confined to Caesar's speech.

129. lex Porcia, see above l. 75.—**leges . . . quibus legibus:** this repetition of the antecedent noun with the relative occurs repeatedly in Caesar, but as this is the only characteristic feature of his style in the entire speech, we must suppose that Sallust here merely imitated the prolixity of legal documents, being doubtless unaware of the stylistic coincidence.

131. quo minus with subjunct. after the idea of hindering implied in *causam*.

133. illis . . . in nobis: for the sake of variety.—**fuit:** on the singul. verb with two abstract subjects, see note ch. 3, 21.

(h.) ll. 136–142: *Caesar's resolution.*

136. eos . . . exercitum: chiasmus.

138. ipsos, etc.: according to Cicero, Caesar also imposed severe penalties upon any city that would allow its prisoner to escape. The impracticability of Caesar's proposal is pointed out by Cicero, and Sal-

lust puts a strong objection to it into the mouth of Cato (ch. 52, 51 ff.). Observe also that Caesar not only advocates a penalty hitherto unknown to the Roman law, but himself deprives the conspirators of the very trial which he had so strenuously insisted upon as prerequisite. It was probably this glaring inconsistency that gave rise to the version, recorded in later writers, that he had suggested only temporary confinement and that a regular trial was to take place so soon as Catiline had been disposed of.

139. **valent**: the indicative in oratio obliqua, as so often in Sallust. Cp. note ch. 14, 13.

140. **referat . . . agat**: these are the technical terms for submitting a matter to the decision of the senate or the people. This proviso shows that the proposal was unconstitutional, for all legal enactments were as such final.

141. **fecerit . . . facturum** = *fecerit* (fut. perf.), *senatus eum . . . facere* (or *fecisse*) *existumabit* or *a senatu . . . fecisse existumabitur* in direct discourse.

LII

(3.) Ch. lii, 1–4: *The effect of Caesar's speech.*

1. **verbo . . . adsentiebantur**: the technical phrase for acquiescence in an opinion previously expressed, in which case the speaker would merely rise in his seat. A senator could also give his adherence silently by going to one or the other side in a division (*pedibus ire in sententiam*) or else he could make a set speech.

2. **alii**: dative. There were at least *three* motions before the house, that of Silanus, of Caesar and of Tiberius Nero, *varie* showing that Sallust here includes all the speakers up to Cato, who was one of the very last to take the floor before the final vote, and who succeeded in turning the tide. Cicero spoke shortly *after* Caesar (Fourth Speech against Catiline), but *before* Nero, and hence he knew of but *two* motions. As presiding officer he summed up the debate, but he does so with a decided preference for the original resolution.

(4.) Ch. lii, 5 ff.: *The speech of Cato the Younger.*

That the speech is the rhetorical production of Sallust is again evident from its style, but that it deviated more widely than that of Caesar from what was actually spoken is clear from the following considerations: (1) The manner of address and the sentiments expressed, while not false to the well-known character of Cato, seem out of place at this early stage of his career. (2) We have the authority of Cicero and

others, that the genuine speech contained a high eulogy of Cicero and an unequivocal charge, that Caesar was himself implicated in the conspiracy. In the following oration there is not a trace of the former and but a single and rather veiled allusion to the latter. (3) The speech exhibits not only a number of striking coincidences with passages in Greek authors, such as the historian Thucydides (5th cent. B. C.) and the orator Demosthenes (384–322 B. C.), but also repeats sentiments brought out by Sallust in previous chapters of this treatise.

(a.) ll. 5–21: *The present discussion does not deal with the question of tributes or the complaints of allies, but is one involving the very existence of the commonwealth. It, therefore, demands immediate and effective remedies.*

7. **ipse mecum**: *ipse* has a strong tendency in Latin to be retained in the nominative.

9. **aris atque focis**: a proverbial expression for 'home' and a favorite with Cicero, who uses it also in the speech above referred to. Cp. Marco Bozarris: '*Strike for your altars and your fires, God and your native land.*' For the collocation (a a b + b), see note ch. 20, 23.

10. **cavere . . . consultare**: the infinitive after *moneo*, instead of *ut* with subjunctive, is chiefly poetic usage.—**quid . . . statuamus**: subjunctive in an indirect deliberative question (§ 52, 76). The opening of this speech closely resembles that of the 3d Olynthiac oration of Demosthenes.

11. **persequare . . . provideris . . . implores**: subjunctive of indefinite second person singular (§ 48).

12. **hoc** serves as subject to both *accedat* and *evenit*, hence its initial, emphatic position. Note also that *ubi evenit* is subordinated to the following, principal clause, whereas *nisi provideris* and its object, *ne accidat*, are together subordinated to the two.

13. **nihil fit reliqui**: for this genitive, see note ch. 5, 15.

14. **victis**: dative of reference (§ 17).

15. **vostras**: belongs equally to all the preceding nouns. Translate with the first.

16. **pluris**: genitive of price (§ 27).

17. **amplexamini . . . expergiscimini**: second pers. plur. of the present indic. of *amplexor* and present imperative of *expergiscor*.

20. **vectigalibus**: here equivalent to *peculatus*, *misappropriation of public revenues at home*, this meaning being called for by the context. —**sociorum iniuriis**, the most common being extortion on the part of rapacious governors of provinces, the charge being called *res repetundae*.

Cp. note ch. 18, 6. It was to lodge a complaint of precisely this nature that the ambassadors of the Allobroges had come to Rome. Such crimes, Cato means to say, cannot be leisurely dealt with, in accordance with the regular process of the law, when, as now, life and property are in jeopardy.—The genitive is objective.

(b.) ll. 22–42: *My criticism of the moral corruption, amid which we live, has passed unheeded, but now we must act energetically, for mercy to these malefactors surely invites destruction.*

22. Saepenumero: Cato was at this time tribune-elect and only thirty-two years of age. He can therefore hardly have been active as the censor of his elder fellow senators for so long a time as is here intimated.

23. luxuria . . . avaritia: it is upon these two vices that Sallust in ch. 1–13 so often dwells.

24. ea causa for the more usual *ea de causa.*

25. mihi, *in act,* as opposed to *animo, in thought.*

26. fecissem: a causal subjunct. in a relative clause does not occur elsewhere in Sallust.—In accordance with the rigorous moral code of the Stoics, to which sect Cato belonged, he had never condoned his own delinquencies. So much the more inexorable would he therefore naturally be toward the misdeeds of others, that were the result of evil propensities.

27. lubidini: *in view of the licentious character of another.* It is a kind of dative of reference (§ 17).

29. opulentia, etc.: the wealth of resources which Rome enjoyed had enabled the state hitherto to withstand the demoralizing effects of extravagance and greed.

31. bonisne . . . sit, etc.: this is in answer to Caesar's remarks in ch. 51, 132–135.

32. haec: i. e. the size and grandeur of Rome (*quantum . . . magnificum*), hence the neuter plural.

33. hostium: genitive of possession. The use of the word here is significant, for, as Catiline had already been officially declared to be a *hostis* (ch. 36, 6), his accomplices were virtually so too; they, therefore, as such forfeited alike all claims to mercy, and the protection of the law, which, as Caesar had pointed out, prohibited the summary execution of a Roman *citizen.*

35. Hic . . . nominat? The indignant question implies a negative answer, hence *quisquam* for *aliquis.*—In employing the words leniency and mercy, Cato doubtless aimed primarily at Caesar, but the conspicu-

ous exhibition of these qualities belongs to a later period in his career. The taunt is, therefore, out of place in this speech.

36. **largiri . . . liberalitas:** the infinit. is the subject, the noun the predicate. The entire sentiment is modeled upon a passage of the Greek historian Thucydides (III 82, 4).

38. **sint:** concessive subjunct. (§ 65), but with cutting sarcasm.

39. **liberales,** etc. : *Let them make free with the fortunes.*

40., **in:** *in the case of.*—**ne** . . . for *modo or dummodo ne*, neither of which occurs in Sallust.

42. **perditum:** supine.

(c) ll. 43–62 : *Caesar's denial of a retribution after death is briefly dismissed and his proposal rejected as inadequate, and as affording encouragement to the conspirators. Only vigorous measures can crush their spirits.*

43. **bene et composite:** the retort courteous, Caesar having implied by the terms, *composite et magnifice* (ch. 51, 31) that the speeches preceding his own contained rather more rhetoric than convincing arguments.

44. **credo,** when used without *ut* in a parenthesis, is ironical.

45. **divorso itinere:** abl. of means, the entire clause being in apposition to the preceding.

46. **a bonis:** to be joined with *divorso.*—**taetra . . . formidulosa,** the usual collocation (a a b + b).—Cato here expresses his acquiescence in the Stoic and popular belief, whereas Epicureans regarded the alleged torments of the wicked after death as a mere allegory of the vices of men on earth. Virgil, it may be noted, depicts on the shield of Aeneas the punishment of Catiline in the lower world, Cato appearing as the leader of the good in heaven.

47. **censuit:** Cato ignores Caesar's objection to the legality of Silanus's motion, because in his eyes the conspirators were, strictly speaking, no longer citizens, but outlaws.

51. **eripiantur:** the tense is retained for vividness, in spite of *censuit.* —**quasi . . . sint possit:** the subjunctive in conditional clause of comparison (§ 72).—This refutation strikes the weakest spot in Caesar's proposal.

54. **equidem:** *quite*, emphasizing *vanum*. Owing to a fanciful derivation from *ego* + *quidem* this particle, found in Sallust only in the speeches, is generally (in Cicero invariably) employed to strengthen the 1st pers. singular, more rarely the plural (ch. 52, 35). Here it is used with the third person, in ch. 58, 10 with the second.

56. **solus non timet:** according to Cato this could only be ex-

plained on the assumption that Caesar was himself a party to the conspiracy. See introductory note to this speech.

57. **cum,** when referring to present or future time, regularly takes the indicative, but is then usually followed by *tum* (§ 55).

58. **pro certo habitote:** *be sure. Habeo*, in the sense of *regard, know*, takes the future imperative instead of the present.

60. **illis** = *illorum*, dative of reference (§ 17).

61. **si,** etc.: adversative asyndeton, *sed* being omitted.

(d.) ll. 63–78: *Contrast between the virtues which made Rome great and the present vices which are sapping her strength.*

65. **pulcherrimam:** *in a most glorious condition.*—**quippe** = *nam.*

68. **nulla,** as a more emphatic *non*, is colloquial usage.—**domi . . . foris:** locative and ablative of place where (§ 41). Cp. ch. 20, 45.

70. **pro his,** etc.: note the resemblance of this entire passage to ch. 10, 10 ff.; 12, 4 ff.

71. **publice . . . privatim:** i. e. the corruption of officials and the embezzlement of public revenues were a serious menace to the otherwise wealthy commonwealth, while individuals lived in ostentatious luxury on their ill-gotten gains.

74. **virtutis praemia:** the highest offices were not bestowed as a reward for efficiency and honesty, but were open to ambitious politicians. Cp. the saying 'The office must seek the man, not the man the office.'

76. **hic:** *in the senate.*

77. **fiat:** subjunctive of result.—**vacuam:** *defenseless.* It is a technical term of Roman law, according to which an ownerless property passed into the possession of the first occupant. So the Roman commonwealth is said to have been abandoned by those whose first duty it ought to have been to defend it against traitorous claimants.

(e.) ll. 79–115: *The danger involved in a lenient treatment of the conspirators and in a policy of delay, based upon sentimental reasons, is pointed out with scornful irony, an example of the stern measures taken in the past against insubordination being cited by way of illustration.*

80. **incendere:** an infinitive of purpose, instead of *ut*, after verbs of striving, is more common in poetry.—**Gallorum,** i. e. more particularly the Allobroges. The genitive is appositional (§ 25).

82. **supra caput:** *is close upon us*, the metaphor being taken from an overhanging rock threatening to fall, as in the story of Tantulus.

84. **hostibus**: dative or ablative.—**faciatis**: subjunctive of indirect question, representing a deliberative in oratio recta (§ 52, 76).—**censeo,** ironical, as *credo* above (l. 44) and *scilicet, videlicet* below (ll. 88, 101).—**deliquere**: this intentionally mild expression, and the addition of *adulescentes* (for their youth might be alleged in excuse for their conduct) heighten the irony which pervades the entire paragraph.

85. **dimittatis**: this is said in derision, leniency toward the prisoners being regarded by the speaker as tantamount to an unconditional release.

86. **nē . . . convortat**: optative subjunct. (§ 67).—**mansuetudinem . . . misericordiam**: ironically repeated from l. 34.

87. **ceperint**: fut. perfect.—**miseriam**: a punning reference to *misericordiam.*

89. **immo,** etc.: *on the contrary, you are really very badly scared.*

90. **alius alium** is as usual construed with a plural verb. *The one looking to one, the other to another.*

91. **dis**: dative of person with *confido* (§ 16).

93. **auxilia**: *the continuous aid,* the abstract plural, as often, denoting a number of concrete instances or acts.

94. **vigilando,** etc.: Cp. the saying: *God helps him who helps himself.*—**prospera** = *prospere* is more emphatic.

95. **ubi . . . tradideris . . . implores**: subjunct. of the indefinite second person singular in subordinate clauses.

96. **irati,** etc.: *for they are.* Adversative asyndeton.

97. **A. Manlius Torquatus**: The act here recorded is elsewhere attributed to *Titus* Manlius Torquatus in the *Latin* War (340 B. C.), *Aulus*, being his father who gained his surname in the *Gallic* War of (361 B. C.) by slaying an enemy and stripping him of his chain (*torques*). This confusion is shared by the Greek historian Dionysius, a younger contemporary of Sallust. Similar errors occur elsewhere. So in Tacitus' Germania, the manuscripts have *Marcus* for *Cnaeus* Manlius.—This paternal severity was proverbially designated as *Manliana imperia.* For another instance see ch. 39, 17 and cp. ch. 9, 11.

98. **pugnaverat**: indicative as giving the author's own explanation, not the reasons of the father.

99. **atque**: *and in consequence.*

100. **morte**: ablative of means.—**vos**: *but you.*

101. **statuatis**: an indirect question implied in *cunctamini.*

103. **parcite . . . Lentuli**: This is an answer to Caesar who in his genuine speech is said by later writers to have urged his plea for mercy to Lentulus on the very ground of his high rank.

105. iterum: referring probably to his participation in the so-called first conspiracy in 66 B. C. (ch. 18).

107. quicquam pensi: one of Sallust's favorite phrases. See note ch. 15, 15.

108. fuisset . . . habuissent: contrary-to-fact condition. So again *esset . . . paterer*, the former referring to the past, the latter to the present (§ 70). To convince the Senate of the error of its course, if it adopt Caesar's plan, might be a salutary lesson at any other time, but now it would be too costly an experiment.

112. alii . . . hostes: note the emphatic word order.

113. atque: *aye*, the explanatory *atque*.

(f.) ll. 116—ch. 53, 5: *Cato's resolution is carried.*

116. cum: *whereas*, the *therefore be it resolved* (*quare censeo*) being in Latin, contrary to our usage, placed first. The preamble consists of two parts, the second being *eique* (and whereas) . . . *confessi sint . . . paravisse*. Cp. ch. 51, 136.

118. venerit . . . confessi sint: causal subjunct., the tense depending on *censeo*.

121. de confessis: because of the confession, Cato treats their mere attempt (*paravisse*) as tantamount to its realization. Accordingly, he claims for the commonwealth the same privilege which ancestral custom granted to an individual who could with impunity slay a burglar in self-defense. It was, therefore, all the more justifiable, the life of the state being imperilled, summarily to dispose of these self-confessed assassins and incendiaries.

122. rerum . . . sumundum: note the very unusual accumulation of *-um* sounds which enhance the impressiveness of the weighty resolution.

LIII

2. itemque: *and, in fact, likewise.*—According to Cicero and others the vote of the senate would have been unanimous but for Caesar who pleaded for mercy until the end, but only succeeded in frustrating the confiscation of the property of the condemned. This uncompromising attitude led to the demonstration related in ch. 49, 18 ff.

3. ad caelum ferunt: sc. *laudibus* which is easily supplied from *laudant*. Tr. *lauded to the skies.*—**alii alios** goes equally with *increpantes* and *timidos vocant*. Tr. *with mutual recriminations they called one another cowards.* The exciting scenes preceding the final vote,

here but briefly suggested, are embellished with numerous but rather untrustworthy details in later writers.

5. **senati decretum,** etc.: this must here be understood in its more technical sense of a single clause in the *senatus consultum*, for Cicero's services were also fittingly recognized in the resolutions.

(5.) Ch. liii, 6–liv: A DIGRESSION

(a.) Ch. liii, 6 ff.: *Reflections on the paucity of great statesmen in the author's time.*

6. **mihi,** depends upon *lubuit.*—**legenti . . . audienti:** *having read and heard*, the Latin lacking a past participle of an active non-deponent verb.

7. **mari atque terra:** the usual form *terra marique* is avoided for the sake of variety, after *domi militiaeque.*

8. **praeclara facinora** belongs to *multa*, but is transposed to the relative clause, in order to secure the close juxtaposition of *facinora* and *fecere*, which is the invariable rule in Sallust with this favorite phrase. Cp. note ch. 7, 15.

9. **sustinuisset:** *was at the basis of.* Subjunctive of indir. question, after *adtendere*, the tense being determined by *lubuit.*

10. **saepenumero . . . contendisse:** e. g. Marius's defeat of the Teutons at Aquae Sextiae (102 B. C.), of the Cimbri at Vercellae (101 B. C.), the final Roman victory over Pyrrhus at Beneventum in 276 B. C. —**legionibus** in rarely applied to non-Roman armies.

11. **contendisse** sc. *populum Romanum.*—**copiis:** *resources.* Cp. the wars with Pyrrhus, Antiochus the Great and Mithridates.

12. **gesta** sc. *esse.*—**ad hoc,** etc. : the capture of Rome by the Gauls in 389 B. C., and the three disastrous defeats at the hands of Hannibal, at Ticinus, Lake Trasimene and Cannae.

13. **facundia Graecos:** while the Romans generally acknowledged their indebtedness and even their inferiority to the Greeks in all the arts and sciences, they felt that in oratory, albeit the pupils of Greece in this as well, they were at least entitled to be ranked on the same level That this was Sallust's attitude is made clear from his remarks in ch. 8, 6 ff., where he also belittles the achievements of the Greeks. The passage contains, whether intentionally or not, a tacit compliment to Cicero, who at the time, when these words were penned, was already regarded as the greatest exponent of Roman eloquence.

14. **Gallos,** etc.: although for centuries these inveterate enemies of Rome had been a source of great trouble, they had now been subjugated by Caesar,

15. constabat: Observe the force of the imperfect, '*I gradually became convinced*,' and note the effective word order.

16. eoque factum, etc.: With reference to the historical facts just stated (ll. 10 ff.).

17. superaret: subjunct. of result.

18. res publica: this assertion resembles that put into the mouth of Cato (ch. 52, 28 f.).

19. magnitudine: causal ablative (§ 34).

20. effeta . . . parentum: *the ancestral virility having become exhausted.* A very similar metaphor is found in the great Latin poet, Lucretius (d. 54 B. C.).

21. multis tempestatibus: *for a long time.* On this meaning of the noun, see note ch. 17, 20.

22. haud sane . . . magnus fuit: Sallust ignores Cicero probably in the not unjust conviction that in him the achievements of the orator far surpassed those of the statesman. The exclusion of Pompey, however, is significant, if for no other reason than that he had received the surname *Magnus*. Sulla does not fall within the time referred to, for he died when the historian was but six years of age.—**memoria:** ablat. of time within which (§ 42).

23. virtute . . . moribus: ablat. of quality (§ 38). Note the adversative asyndeton, *sed* being understood before *divorsis*.

24. obtulerat . . . fuit: the tense, on the analogy of the epistolary style, is due to the author's putting himself in the place of the reader.

25. quin . . . aperirem: the *quin* subjunct. after *non fuit consilium* represents a peculiar type not yet recognized in the grammars.

(b.) Ch. liv: *Comparison between Caesar and Cato.*

This celebrated parallel is based upon the completed careers of both men. The picture of Caesar, while drawn by one who remained loyal to his benefactor and patron, is fair and moderate, though it hardly does justice to the consummate and versatile genius of one of history's greatest men. That of Cato, his life-long opponent, on the other hand, is skilfully confined to his moral and civic virtues, his suicide at Utica having enveloped him for all subsequent generations in a halo of glory out of all proportion to his actual achievements and his mediocre capacities as a statesman. We must be careful, however, not to fall into the error of supposing that a characteristic quality predicated of the one necessarily implies its non-existence or the existence of its opposite in the other. The difference is often one of degree rather than of kind,

for Sallust cannot have had the intention of blackening the character of Caesar to enhance that of Cato by contrast. The analysis of the two men possesses a genuine value, when taken independently of each other, for they present in reality no commensurable standard of comparison.

LIV

1. **Igitur,** *well, then*, is frequently so used as a particle of transition.—**genus:** Caesar traced back his lineage to Iulus, the son of Aeneas, while the *gens Porcia* was of plebeian origin, but Cato the Elder, the great-grandfather of the subject of this comparison, though the first one of the Porcii to distinguish himself, had invested the family name with so imperishable a lustre as to make it the equal of any other. —**aetas:** Caesar was Cato's senior by five or seven years, according as we place his birth at 102 or 100 B. C.—**eloquentia:** according to the unanimous verdict of antiquity, Caesar, *the orator*, was second only to Cicero. The latter highly praises Cato's eloquence, but he does so in reference to the fact that the Stoics, as a rule, paid but little attention to the artistic handling of the spoken or written word. In any case, he was incomparably inferior to Caesar.

3. **alia** (sc. *gloria*) **alii:** *but of a different kind in each.* We should expect the dative *altera alteri*, there being only two, but the other collocation, as an expression of reciprocal relation, had become too firmly fixed to be changed, and in fact *alter* is never so used.—**beneficiis,** etc.: this in his earlier days caused him to become heavily involved in debt. See note ch. 49, 11 f. Observe the chiasmus.

4. **mansuetudine,** etc. On the repeated collocation of these terms, see note ch. 52, 34.

6. **dando:** i. e. bribes, for his liberality had already been referred to.—**sublevando:** with special reference to politics, in exerting his influence to secure offices for his partizans.—**ignoscundo:** by pardoning his political opponents, such as Marcellus, Ligarius and Cicero, for example. The latter says of Caesar that he never forgot anything—save an injury done to himself!

7. **nihil largiundo:** opposed to *dando*. Cato is said, however, to have connived at bribery, but on the ground of public expediency, to secure the election of Bibulus as Caesar's colleague in the consulship.

8. **miseris perfugium:** this was particularly true during the Civil War.—**malis pernicies,** as in his attitude toward the conspirators.

9. **facilitas:** Caesar was always accessible and affable.—**constantia:** Cato's uncompromising adherence to what he thought right was, however, often akin to obstinacy, and devoid of the insight and pru-

dence of a practical statesman, so that in the end he did more harm than good.

10. **laborare, vigilare**: this is amply attested by his entire career.—**negotiis**: for the case, see note ch. 2, 27.

11. **neglegere . . . denegare**: historical infinit.

12. **esset**; subjunct. of indirect discourse implied in *denegare* (§ 86).—**imperium,** etc.: inordinate ambition has ever been looked upon as the most dominant motive in Caesar. Cp. Shakespeare, Jul. Caes. '*Brutus says, Caesar was ambitious,*' etc.

13. **bellum novum**: i. e. wars that had not existed before he assumed command of an army, such as were those against the Gauls, Germans and Britains. The passage seems also to contain a fling at Pompey who won his great successes against Sertorius in Spain, Spartacus in lower Italy and Mithridates in Asia, after Metellus Pius, Crassus, Lucullus and Sulla had paved the way for him.—**ubi . . . posset**: subjunctive as giving Caesar's own reason for *bellum . . . exoptabat.*—No doubt these were Caesar's real motives, although he himself is always at great pains, both in the *De Bello Gallico* and *De Bello Civili*, to represent the enemy as the aggressor, while he is merely the avenger of a grievous wrong which could not be ignored.

14. **Catoni,** etc.: Cato, being devoid of military ambition and not possessing the qualities of a great statesman or a political leader, naturally had to confine his activities within very narrow limits, and, therefore, Sallust in order to round out the comparison, is forced to fall back upon the unquestionably lofty and estimable personal characteristics of the man.

16. **divitiis . . . abstinentia**: chiasmus (a b : ab : : ba : ba : ba).

18. **esse . . . malebat**: this phrase seems to have been directly borrowed from a famous line of the Greek tragic poet, Aeschylus (525–456 B. C.), which the audience is said to have applied to Aristides, the Just.

19. **sequebatur**: sc. *gloria.*

LV

(6.) Ch. lv: *The execution of the prisoners.*

1. **ut dixi**: ch. 53, 5.—**in . . . sententiam discessit**: a parliamentary expression for the result of a division, equivalent to *pedibus in . . . sententiam ire*, on which, see note ch. 50, 21.

3. **ne . . . novaretur**: subjunct. in substant. clause with verbs of preventing.—**spatio**: ablat. of time.

4. **tresviros:** sc. *capitales*. These minor magistrates were elected annually, and had, apart from certain police duties, special charge of prisons and executions, the latter, however, were generally delegated to subordinates, the *vindices rerum capitalium* mentioned below.

5. **ceteris:** probably dative, though the ablat. of means with *facere* is also used. In Sallust only indecisive plural forms occur.

6. **in carcere:** this famous prison, situated on the north side of the Forum, and believed by the Romans to date back to king Ancus Martius, still exists, and the very spot where the Catilinian conspirators and Jugurtha were strangled and St. Peter was placed in chains is still pointed out to the visitor. According to a mediaeval legend St. Peter converted his keepers and numerous fellow prisoners, a spring miraculously arising to furnish the baptismal water. The little church now standing over the ancient dungeon commemorates the event. The prison itself contains two chambers of different size, one above the other. It was into the lower and smaller one, or *Tullianum*, that those convicted were let down through a manhole in the centre of the vaulted ceiling. It served originally as a well-house, whence its name, for *tullius* was an old Latin word for a spring, though the Romans themselves, owing to the resemblance, connected it with Servius Tullius, the fifth king of Rome. The architecture attests its hoary antiquity, for the builders were still ignorant of the principle of the arch. The description of Sallust is perfectly clear except for the words *ascenderis ad laevam*, which cannot be reconciled with the existing remains. See the illustration on p. 44.

7. **ascenderis:** subjunct. of the indef. second pers. sing. (§ 76).

8. **humi depressus:** i. e. beneath the floor of the upper chamber, which is of much later origin.

10. **fornicibus:** the word is here somewhat loosely used, for it is not an arch proper, but a vault of conical shape. Sallust was no trained archaeological observer.—**incultu,** etc.: causal ablatives.

11. **foeda . . . terribilis:** to be taken as predicates.

14. **clarissuma:** a genuine, not a complimentary superlative, for in the number of its illustrious men, the *gens Cornelia* was undoubtedly the most prominent in Roman history. Thus the Scipios, the Gracchi and Sulla belonged to it.

15. **consulare imperium:** he was consul in 71 B. C.

16. **exitium,** archaic for *exitum*.—Cicero is said to have announced the execution to the expectant multitude with the single word, *vixerunt*.

LVI

Ch. lvi–lxi: CATILINE'S DEFEAT AND DEATH IN THE BATTLE OF PISTORIA, JAN. 62 B. C.

(1.) Ch. lvi–lvii: *Catiline attempts with two legions to escape into Transalpine Gaul, but is surrounded and forced to give battle.*

duas legiones: this was the regular force allotted to a consul, Catiline posing as such, as appears from ch. 36, 2 ff. A full legion at this time had seldom more than 3,600 men, there being ten cohorts to a legion. By pressing into service armed and unarmed alike, Catiline had succeeded in bringing up his forces at least to the normal numerical strength of two legions, when the news of the execution of his fellow conspirators reached him, tidings which caused a great number to desert his cause. It is, therefore, impossible to determine how many men he commanded in the battle. Certain it is, that he was contending against such overwhelming odds as to make the outcome a foregone conclusion.

4. **ex sociis:** i. e. who had joined him from Rome.

6. **spatio . . . numero:** ablat. of time and means respectively (§ 42, 33).

7. **milibus:** ablat. of comparison (§ 32).—**habuisset:** causal *cum* subjunctive (§ 34).

8. **militaribus armis:** also called *iusta* or *legionaria arma.* They included the *gladius* (short sword), *pilum* (short javelin), *scutum* (shield), *lorica* (coat of mail), *cassis* (brass helmet) and *ocreae* (greaves).

9. **ceteri . . . alii:** a noteworthy combination. We expect *ceteri* (sc. instructi erant), . . . *alii sparos* . . . *alii praeacutas*, etc., the *alii* clauses being in apposition with *ceteri* and most probably Sallust wrote thus, *alii* (abbreviated *at*) easily dropping out before *at* of *armaverat.*

10. **sparos:** this was a weapon shaped like a shepherd's crook, with a steel blade or bayonet fastened at the end.—**lanceas:** originally a Spanish or Gallic weapon hung with a leather thong. The lance was longer than the *sparus.*

12. **facere . . . movere . . . dare:** histor. infinit.

15. **habiturum** (sc. esse) . . . **patravissent** = *habebo si . . . patraverint* (fut. perf.) in direct discourse.

16. **cuius** = *quorum*, a remarkable 'construction according to sense,' the slaves being regarded as a class. This aristocratic attitude toward enlisting slaves was not shared by Lentulus. Cp. ch. 44, 16.

17. **opibus:** ablat. of means with *fretus* (§ 33).

18. **alienum . . . rationibus:** probably dative which is the more

common construction with *alienus*, though Sallust also has the ablative, with or without *ab*, and the genitive.

19. videri is the subject of the following infinitive, and the entire sentence the object of *existumans*, *alienum* sc. *esse* being the predicate.

LVII

2. patefactam . . . sumptum: sc. *esse*, the verb of telling being implied in *nuntius pervenit*. Cp. ch. 21, 9.

4. plerique: *very many* not *most*.—**spes . . . studium:** chiasmus (a : b : : b : a).

6. itineribus: ablat. of means.

7. eo: omit in translation.

8. perfugeret: subjunctive of purpose.—**Galliam Transalpinam:** he doubtless intended to join forces with the Allobroges, though *per tramites* points to Cisalpine Gaul as his more immediate point of destination.

10. in agro Piceno, this must include the so-called *ager Gallicus*, north of the Etrurian region of Picenum, for otherwise Catiline would have had ample time to escape before Metellus could occupy the pass.

11. praesidebat, *was stationed*, a military term, here used absolutely instead of the dative of the place guarded.—**ex difficultate rerum,** etc.: in view of Catiline's critical situation the Roman general correctly inferred what the next move was likely to be. He, accordingly, occupied the pass, and thus prevented the escape of the rebel army.—**eadem,** etc., is the direct object of *agitare*, the accusat. with infinit. depending upon *existumans*.

13. ex perfugis: those alluded to in l. 4 f. *plerique*, etc.

15. illi descensus, an archaic use of the abstract verbal noun for the gerundive construction (*descendendum*).

16. utpote qui followed by a causal subjunctive of characteristic is found only here in Sallust. Elsewhere he uses its exact equivalent *quippe qui*, but invariably with the indicative. Cp. note ch. 48, 8.

17. locis: causal ablative.—**expedito:** owing to the more level character of the territory in which he would have to move, they were light armed and ready to march at any time. The word is used in the same sense in Caes. *B. G.* VII 27, *legionibus intra castra . . . expeditis*.—**in fuga:** in case of Catiline's flight.

19. clausum . . . advorsas . . . spem: *esse* must be supplied with each.

21. temptare is the subject, *optumum* (sc. esse) *factu* the predicate, after *ratus*.

23. huiusce modi, etc.: ancient historians habitually put a speech into the mouth of a commanding general on the eve of an important battle. Both in style and contents such speeches are almost without exception the historian's own compositions, for the contingency of his having possessed some authentic information regarding their contents, even where the actual delivery of a speech was a matter of historical record, was more remote than in the case of the other orations inserted in their works. The present speech, accordingly, exhibits no such peculiarities of diction as the genuine letter of Catiline cited in ch. 35, and many of its sentiments are the traditional stock-in-trade of military speeches both in Greek and Roman historians. As a specimen of the author's rhetorical skill the present address merits high praise, it being in perfect keeping with the situation and the character of the speaker.

(b.) Ch. lviii : *The speech of Catiline to his army.*

2. ex ignavo . . . timido: sc. *exercitu.* Chiasmus.

4. animo dative with *inest* (§ 16).—**natura . . . moribus:** abl. of manner (§ 35).

7. hortere: subjunct. of indef. 2d pers. sing. (§ 76).

animi: this genitive with abstract nouns is usually superfluously added, here, however, it seems to contrast the psychological quality of fear with the purely physical sensation of hearing.

10. equidem: see note ch. 52, 54.

11. adtulerit . . . nequiverim . . . sint: subjunctives in indirect question (§ 76). On the sing. predicate after two abstract subjects, see note ch. 3, 21.—**quoque** = *et quo.*

12. dum . . . opperior: although Sallust is exceedingly fond of the indicative in oratio obliqua, this mood is necessary here, for the subjunct. with *dum* would have changed the meaning (§ 55).

13. loco: ablative of place where (§ 41).

14. iuxta mecum: *as well as I*, an archaic and colloquial expression.

15. unus . . . alter: Antonius and Q. Metellus Celer respectively.

16. esse: infinit. with *prohibere*, as often. On the order of words in this sentence, see note ch. 1, 14.

si . . . ferat: a concessive conditional clause.

19. uti . . . sitis: subjunctive in substant. clause developed from the Volitive (§ 64).—**animo** : ablative of quality (§ 38).

20. divitias, etc. : the asyndeton, though as usual in Sallust followed by a group (a a a b + b), is here separated by a particle (*praeterea*).

22. **vincimus**: note the effect of the present for the future, the prospective victory being regarded as an abiding condition.

23. **conmeatus** sc. *erunt*. On the combination of *esse* with an adverb (*abunde*), see ch. 21, 2.

26. **texerint,** future perfect, *quem* being equivalent to *si eum*.—**nobis et illis**: datives with *impendet* (§ 16); *et*, for the less idiomatic *quam*, after *eadem*.

27. **pro . . . pro . . . pro**: observe the emphatic anaphora. The sentiment itself occurs regularly in speeches of this kind.

28. **supervacaneum,** etc., a very condensed expression for *illis s. pugnare, cum tantum pro paucorum potentia, non pro se ipsi pugnent*.—Note the alliteration.

29. **paucorum** here again used in its political sense, the aristocracy.

33. **alienas opes expectare**: i. e. after losing all they had, they might have eked out a miserable existence as clients of some rich patron or by receiving bribes.—**illa**: *those conditions*, referring to what is now past realization.—**haec**: *the present enterprise* with its splendid chances of success. That the conspirators' object, if triumphant, was to replenish their empty purses by the spoliation of *alienas opes*, is apparently not considered *foeda viris* in Catiline's eyes.

35. **haec**: i. e. the critical position in which we find ourselves.

36. **pace,** *for peace*. This is the more regular construction with verbs of exchange, the thing received being put into the ablative of price (§ 40).—**mutavit**: *has ever exchanged*, gnomic perfect.—**nam,** as usually, implies an ellipsis, 'In spite of overwhelming numbers, we must fight to the bitter end, for, etc.'

37. **cum . . . avorteris** is merely a lengthier way of saying *in fuga*. With the sentiment, cp. Virgil's famous line: *Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem*.

40. **habetur,** *takes the place of; is equivalent to*.

42. **me** is made very emphatic by position.—**animus, aetas**: cp. Catiline's speech in ch. 20, 34, *viget aetas*, *animus valet*.

45. **ne . . . queat**: *ne* with *prohibere* is less common than the infinitive.

46. **si . . . inviderit,** a euphemism for *si victi eritis*.—**cavete . . . amittatis neu . . . trucidemini . . . relinquatis.** *Cavere* without *ne* or *ut*, with subjunctive is a mere circumlocution for the imperative. The following subjunctives are jussive.

48. **virorum more pugnantes** is in chiastic arrangement with *capti . . . sicuti pecora*, the comparison being intentionally varied (*sicuti . . . more*).

LIX

(c.) Ch. lix : *Final preparations for the battle on both sides.*

1. **signa canere:** the verb is probably here to be taken absolutely, *signa* being the subject accusat., although Sallust also has the transitive construction with *signa* as object.

3. **remotis omnium equis,** etc.: Cp. the very similar passage in Caes. *B. G.* I 25, *Caesar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium commisit.*—**quo . . . esset:** subjunctive of purpose.

5. **pedes,** *on foot.*—**pro:** *in accordance with.*

6. **inter** governs both *montis* and *aspera* (sc. *loca*).

7. **rupe:** causal ablative with *asperă.*

8. **reliquarum:** i. e. twelve, for each legion had ten cohorts, but these reserves were much reduced owing to the reason given in the following. As the cohorts did not have the normal number, Catiline preferred to give the impression of having eight of them fairly up to the standard rather than nine or more numerically far below it.—**signa** used by metonymy (part for the whole) for the cohort. It seems, however, loosely employed here, as only the maniples, three of which made up a cohort, are known to have had standards, in which case there would have been 36 *signa*, not 12. But as the battle-array in cohorts, instead of in maniples, was an innovation of Marius, Sallust may have carelessly transferred the symbol of the one to the other.

9. **evocatos:** these were veterans who after their term of service had expired again enlisted in a cohort, usually with the rank of a *centurio*, of whom there were six. Doubtless many of the old soldiers of Sulla were among these. They were distinct from the *lectos.*

10. **armatum:** *in case he had arms.*

12. **quendam:** this shows that Sallust did not mean P. Furius who is casually mentioned in ch. 50, 18 and is said by Cicero (in Cat. III 6, 14) to have been *ex eis colonis quos Faesulas L. Sulla deduxit.*—**curare,** *take charge*, a military phrase, and generally used absolutely.

13. **calonibus:** these were the servants of soldiers who in an emergency took part in the battle.—**propter** as a local preposition is very rare.—**aquilam:** after the reforms of Marius the silver eagle was made the exclusive standard of the legion.

14. **bello Cimbrico:** at the battle of Vercellae, 101 B. C. Catiline probably regarded this ancient symbol in the light of a mascot or talisman. It is also mentioned by Cicero, *in Cat.* II. 6, 13 *aquilam illam argenteam . . . scirem esse praemissam.* On the ablat. of time, see § 42.

16. ex altera parte: *on the side of the opponents.*—**pedibus:** ablative of respect or specification (§ 39).

17. quod, etc. depends upon *permittit.*—**proelio:** the dative with *adesse*, when used in its *local* sense is rare, the preposition *in* being the more regular (§ 41).—**M. Petreio:** in view of his more than thirty years of service as an *officer*, before 62 B. C., this man can hardly be identified, as is usually done, with the famous opponent of Caesar who, after the battle of Thapsus (46 B. C.), engaged in dual combat with King Juba, each falling by the other's hands. According to a late Greek historian, Antonius merely feigned illness, so as not to lead his army against his old friend. Cp. ch. 21, 12.

20. equo: ablative of means (§ 33).

21. adpellat, hortatur, rogat: note the asyndeton.

22. latrones: i. e. a band of outlaws, not real enemies.

23. pro . . . focis: cp. the similar sentiment in Cato's speech (ch. 52, 8) and for the collocation (a : a : b + b), see note ch. 20. 23.

24. tribunus sc. *militum*. A legion had six tribunes, two of whom held command at a time, being subordinated only to the commander-in-chief of the entire army.—**praefectus:** the commander of the auxiliaries, a foreign troop made up of two *alae*, each having three Roman *praefecti*, appointed by the consul.—**legatus,** the second in command of an army.—**praetor,** from *prae* + *ire*, an archaic word for general, and long retained in the language of the soldier, after it had gone out of official use. It survived in the terms *cohors praetoria* (ch. 60, 15), the body guard to the general or emperor, and in *praetorium*, the general's headquarters.

LX

(d.) Ch. lx–lxi: *The battle of Pistoria, the brave defense of the army of Catiline and his heroic death.*

4. ferentariis: light-armed infantry stationed at the wings. They began the battle by hurling their javelins and then retired behind the line.

5. clamore: ablative of attendant circumstance (§ 36).—**pila:** these were the spears of the heavy armed troops and used only at long range (*eminus*). They correspond to our volley of musketry.

6. gladiis: like a bayonet charge used only at close quarters in hand-to-hand fighting (*cominus*). Cp. Caesar, *De Bello Gall.*, VII 88, 2 *omissis pilis gladiis rem gerunt.*

7. instare and the following six infinitives are historical.

8. timidi: more emphatic than the adverb.

11. ipse: on the nominative with the histor. infinit., see note ch. 6, 16.

13. exsequebatur: an imperfect frequently marks the close of a description after histor. infin.

14. contra ac ratus: *contrary to his expectation*. On the analogy of its opposites, *idem* and words of equality or similarity, *contra* is idiomatically followed by a conjunction instead of the comparative particle *quam*.

15. cohortem praetoriam: an élite corps forming the general's body guard. It was composed of infantry and cavalry selected from veteran troops and Roman knights. In later times it became a very powerful body, making and unmaking emperors.

19. cum paucis: *with but a few*.

21. dignitatis: he had reached the praetorship and was propraetor of Africa in 67 B. C.

LXI

1. cerneres: the potential imperf. subjunct. of the indefinite second person singular is confined to a very few verbs of seeing, hearing and thinking (§ 54).

2. fuisset: subjunct. in indirect question (§ 76).

3. quem is separated from *locum*, because of the strong tendency in Latin of putting pronouns in juxtaposition.—**pugnando** = *pugnans*. Ablative of means. So *corpore*. Note the careful antithesis throughout, *vivus* and *amissa anima*, *pugnando* and *corpore*, *ceperat* and *tegebat*.

6. divorsius: at some distance from their original post.—**advorsis volneribus:** ablative absol. or abl. of manner. They received their wounds bravely facing the enemy, not in flight.

9. etiam: *still*.

10. Postremo . . . discesserat: in strict obedience to Catiline's exhortation, ch. 58, 47 ff.

11. in fuga: i. e. *liberti* and *calones* alone failed to stand their ground, *cuncti* being restricted to the free-born citizens (*civis ingenuus*). According to a later, less trustworthy account, Catiline with his entire army, numbering 3,000 men, was cut to pieces and his head sent by Antonius to Rome.

12. iuxta: *alike*, i. e. they no more spared their own lives than those of the enemy.

14. laetam . . . incruentam: an intentional allusion to Catiline's words in ch. 58, 49.

19. **amicum . . . hospitem :** effective chiasmus.

21. **cognoscerent :** the subjunctive of characteristic after *sunt qui* (§ 63).

laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia : For the collocation so characteristic of Sallust, here in chiastic order (a b : b + a), see note, ch. 20, 23. The first pair denotes merely these emotions as such, the second their outward manifestations, hence also the plural (' outbursts of grief and joy ').

VARIANT READINGS

The deviations from the text of Jordan[3] (1887) are accredited to their source only in case they are not given in Jordan's adnotatio.

	THIS EDITION	JORDAN
2, 23	transegere	transiere
3, 5	actorem	auctorem
3, 20	qua	quae
6, 21	regnum—*editor*	regium
9, 14	agitare—*editor*	magis (omitted in PC) agitabant
10, 8	imperi . . . pecuniae	pecuniae . . . imperii
12, 7	impudicitiam—*Van Veen*	pudicitiam
12, 7	promiscua—*editor*	promiscua
14, 5	ganeo, aleator (*Woelfflin*)—*editor*	adulter, ganeo
14, 18	donis—*Damsté*	dolis
14, 21	molestiae—*Madvig*	modestiae
18, 3	brevissume	verissume
18, 8	nequiverat	nequiverit
19, 10	dicunt	dicant
19, 14	antea	ante
20, 4	secedit	secessit
20, 23	strenui, mali—*editor*	strenui, boni
20, 29	o fortissimi	fortissimi
20, 32	admittere—*Hartel*	amittere
20, 33	in manu—*editor*	in manu vobis
22, 7	eo se fecisse—*Sumners*	eo dictitare fecisse
23, 15	quoquo	quoque
24, 12	alienum aes—*editor* (cp. c. 14, 6)	aes alienum
25, 16	inerant—*editor*	inerat
26, 14	in campo	consulibus in campo
27, 6	insidias	consulibus insidias
27, 12	ad	per
28, 5	domui	domi
29, 6	exagitatum	exagitatam
31, 15	† sicut—*editor*	sicut
34, 1	respondet	respondit

35, 2	in	in meis
36, 21	aeque uti—*Maehly*	ac veluti
39, 6	indiciis terrere quo . . . tractarent —*MSS.*	qui . . . tractarent, indiciis terrere
42, 9	[in citeriore] Gallia—*editor*	citeriore Gallia
44, 13	qui	quis
46, 15	tenens	tenens in senatum
49, 3	quivere	potuere
51, 8	quae	qui
51, 35	conlubuissent	conlubuisset
51, 57	severior	saevior
51, 67	consulis, clarissimi viri—*editor*	clar. viri, consulis
51, 87	ex bonis	ex rebus bonis
51, 88	eius	[eius]
51, 109	haec ego—*editor*	ego haec
52, 35	nominat ?—*E. Woerner*	nominat
52, 79	haec ego—*editor*	ego haec
53, 20	vi parentum	parente
55, 4	tresviros—*Dietsch*	triumviros
55, 16	exitium	exitum
57, 17	expedito—*Wirz*	expeditus [in fuga]
58, 24	sin	si
58, 30	adgredimini	adgrediamini

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS

abl. . . .	*ablative.*
acc. . . .	*accusative.*
adj. . . .	*adjective.*
adv. . . .	*adverb.*
comp. . .	*comparative.*
conj. . . .	*conjunction.*
dat. . . .	*dative.*
dem. . . .	*demonstrative.*
f.	*feminine.*
gen. . . .	*genitive.*
impers. . .	*impersonal.*
indecl. . .	*indeclinable.*
m.. . . .	*masculine.*
n.. . . .	*neuter.*
num.. . .	*numeral.*
part. . . .	*participle.*
pass. . . .	*passive.*
pers. . . .	*personal.*
pl. . . .	*plural.*
poss. . . .	*possessive.*
prep.. . .	*preposition.*
pron.. . .	*pronoun.*
sing. . . .	*singular.*
superl. . .	*superlative.*

VOCABULARY

ALL words and phrases, *with the rendering best suited to the context*, are given in the order in which they occur. This sequence is also, wherever possible, adhered to in those cases in which a term is used with different meanings in one and the same chapter. The *omission* of a *chapter numeral* signifies that the rendition given is applicable to any other occurrences of the word in this treatise.

A

ā, ab, prep. with abl., *from, away from*; *on the side of* (58); of agency, *by*.

ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *resign*.

ab-ditus, -a, -um, adj., *secluded*.

ab-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *withdraw*.

ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī**, *go away*; **praeceps**, *rush headlong to one's ruin*.

ab-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iaciō], *cast aside*.

ab-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny on oath*.

ab-solūtiō, -ōnis, f., *acquittal*.

ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, *dispose of*.

abstinentia, -ae, f., *frugality* (3), *self-restraint* (54).

ab-sum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, with **ab**, *stand aloof from* (6), *fail one* (20), *be distant* (57).

ab-surdus, -a, -um, adj., *contemptible*.

abundē, adv., *in profusion*.

ab-ūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, *misuse*.

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -ere, -cessī [ad + cēdō], with **ad**, *approach, advance on* (32); with **hūc**, *be added*.

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + celerō], *make haste*.

accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *kindle, rouse*.

accidō, -ere, -cidī [ad + cadō], *befall* (51), *occur* (52), **meritō** (51), *to meet with one's deserts*.

accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *learn* (6), *receive* (6, 9, 44), *take* (46).

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], *accuse, find fault with* (40).

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., *harsh*.

aciēs, -ēī, f., *line of battle*; **prīma aciēs**, *front rank*.

ācriter, adv., *fiercely*.

āctiō, -ōnis, f. (*act*), pl. *public acts*.

āctor, -ōris, m., *doer*.

ad, prep. with acc., *to, toward, up to, upon*; of place, *near, in the vicinity of*; of time, *toward, at*; of purpose, with gerundive, *for, for the purpose of, in order to*; **ad Laecam, Cicerōnem**, *to the house of*; **rem ad senātum referre**, *lay the matter before the*

senate; quem ad modum, *how*; ad hōc, *in addition to this, besides, moreover.*

ad-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *add to* (31, 51); *increase* (50); *enhance* (54, 58).

ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *bring into, collect* (56); ad cōnsilium, *induce to adopt a plan*; in spem, *raise expectations.*

ad-eō, -īre, -iī, *visit.*

ad-eō, adv., *to such a degree*; id adeō, *and just this, this especially.*

adeps, -ipis, m. and f., *fat.*

adeptus, see **adipīscor.**

adfectus, -a, -um [part. of adficiō], adj., *affected, touched.*

ad-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bring to* (30, 46), *bring upon* (58).

ad-flīctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (sēsē), *to beat one's breast.*

ad-fluō, -ere, -fluxī, *abound.*

ad-gredior, -ī, -gressus sum [ad + gradior], *attack.*

ad-hūc, adv., *so far, as yet.*

adigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [ad + agō], *drive to*; ad iūsiūrandum, *bind by an oath.*

adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad + emō], *take away, deprive of.*

adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum [ad + apīscor], *gain* (11), *obtain* (23), *win* (39, 61), *acquire* (54).

ad-itus, -ūs, m., *access.*

ad-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *join.*

ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus, *support.*

ad-lātus, see **ad-ferō.**

ad-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *acquiesce in.*

ad-moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *urge* (5), *remind.*

ad-nītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, *exert, instigate.*

ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -ultus, *grow larger.*

ad-parātus, -a, -um, adj., *sumptuous.*

ad-pellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call* (6, 56), *address* (17, 20), *name* (48), *style* (51), *appeal to* (52).

ad-petēns, -entis, *eager for.*

ad-petō, -ere, -īvī (iī), -ītus, *seek, desire.*

ad-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *favor.*

ad-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēc- tus [ad + regō], *rouse.*

ad-scendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad + scandō], *scale* (1), *go up* (55).

ad-scīscō, -ere, -scīvī, -scītus, *attach* (24), *admit* (47).

ad-sentior, -īrī, -sēnsus sum, with dat., *assent to.*

ad-sequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, *accomplish.*

ad-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, *take one's seat.*

ad-siduē, adv., *constantly.*

ad-sistō, -ere, -stitī, *take one's stand.*

ad-spiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus, *look at.*

ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, *advance upon*; *be present in* (59).

ad-tendō, -ere, -tendī, *consider.*

ad-tentē, adv., *carefully.*

ad-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, *destroy.*

ad-tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *assign.*

adulēscēns, -entis, adj., *young*; *young man.*

adulēscentia, -ae, f., *youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, m., *mere youth.*

adultus, -a, -um, adj., *grown up.*

ad-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, *come.*

ad-ventō, -āre, *approach.*

ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *summon.*

ad-vorsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile* (51), *unfavorable* (58), *facing the enemy* (61); advorsī, m., *enemies*; advorsa, n., *reverses*; rēs

advorsae, *want of success, failure of designs* (57).

aedēs, -is, f., *temple.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *build.*

aedīlis, -īs, m., *aedile.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, suffering*; **pedibus**, *afflicted with gout.*

aemula, -ae, f., *rival.*

aequābiliter, adv., *uniformly.*

aequālis, -e, adj., *equal.*

aequāliter, adv., *equally.*

aequē, adv., *equally*; **a. utī**, *just like.*

aequitās, -ātis, f., *justice.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *level*; *equal*; **aequā manū discēdere**, *retire on equal terms* (in battle); **aequō animō**, *calmly*; **a. locus**, *plain.* **aequius**, *more than is reasonable.*

aerārium, -ī, n., *treasury.*

aerumna, -ae, f., *sorrow.*

aes, aeris, n.; **aes aliēnum** (another's money), *debt.*

aestumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *regard* (2), *look at it* (8), *value* (10), *estimate* (58).

aestuō, -āre, -āvī, *be aglow.*

aetās, -ātis, *youth* (3, 58), *old age* (6, 49), *years* (14, 24, 38); **aetātem agere**, *pass one's life.*

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., *lasting.*

ager, -grī, m., *field* (4, 39), *possessions* (6), *land* (11, 28), *territory* (27, 57).

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *pass* (2), *distress* (5), *maintain* (9), *ponder over* (20), *carry on* (23), *set on foot* (24, 27), *take an active part* (38), *give vent to* (48), *reflect* (53), *trouble* (57); pass. *prevail* (61).

agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, *talk* (20), *drive* (31), *do* (42), *put in motion* (42), *act* (45, 52), *go on* (50); **initium agundī**, *beginning of operations*; **aetatem**, *pass one's life*; **cum populō**, *to confer with*; **agitur** *is the question*; **agundō** *by activity.*

agrestis, -e, adj., *barbarous*; **agrestis, -is**, m., *countryman.*

āiō, *say, assert* (48), *affirm.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *enthusiastic.*

āleātor, -ōris, m., *gambler.*

algor, -ōris, m., *cold.*

aliās, adv., *under other circumstances.*

alibī, adv., *elsewhere*; **aliī alibī**, *some here, others there.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *set aside.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *another's* (5, 7, 62), *others'* (35), *diseased* (37), *stranger to* (40), *of others* (51, 58); with **ā**, *ill-suited to*; with dat., *injurious*; **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

aliō, adv., *elsewhere*; **alius . . . aliō**, *in different directions.*

aliquandō, adv., *at last.*

aliquantō, adv., *considerably.*

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod), indef. pron., *some one, something, anything*; as adj., *some, any.*

aliquot, indecl. adj., *some.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise.*

alius, -a, -ud, dat. **aliī**, adj., *another, different* (37, 52); **atque alius**, *other than*; **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another* (51), *the one . . . the other*; pl., *some . . . others*; **aliō (alia) aliī**, *each in different ways*; **aliud aliō**, *to and fro.* See **pars.**

alō, -ere, -uī, altus or **alitus**, *support* (14, 37), *maintain oneself.*

alter, -tera, -terum, gen. **alterius**, dat. **alterī**, pron. adj., *one of two, the other, another*; **alter . . . alter** or **ūnus . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other*; as a numeral, *the second*; **in alterā parte**, *on the one hand* (41); **ex alterā parte**, *on the side of the enemy* (59).

altus, -a, -um, adj., *lofty*; **nimis alta,** *out of reach* (5).

amāns, -antis, adj., *fond, devoted.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, f., *ambition.*

ambitus, -ūs, m., *bribery.*

amīcitia, -ae, f., *friendship, partiality* (51).

amīcus, -ī, m., *friend.*

ā-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *lose, relinquish* (34), *sacrifice* (58).

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *love*; *be licentious* (11).

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant.*

amor, -ōris, m., *love*; *passion.*

ā-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *remove.*

amplector, -ī, -plexus sum, *embrace, adopt.*

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *cherish.*

amplitūdō, -inis, f., *distinction, prominence.*

amplius, adv., *more, further* (48).

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *glorious, increased* (40, 69).

an, conj., *or*; **-ne . . . an,** *whether . . . or.* **an** is often not translated, as **An utī vōs . . . faceret,** *Was it to make you* (51)?

anceps, -cipitis [ambi + caput], adj., *twofold.*

angustiae, -ārum, f. pl., *narrow pass.*

anima, -ae, f., *soul* (20), *breath* (51, 52), *life.*

animadvortō, -ere, -tī, -sus [animum + advortō, *turn the mind to*], *observe*; with in and acc., *punish.*

animal, -ālis, n., *animal.*

animus, -ī, m., *spirit* (5, 48, 58, 61), *character* (5, 11), *conscience* (15), *courage* (20, 40, 52, 59), *disposition* (31), *feeling* (37), *base inclinations* (52), *mind.* The gen. is often not to be translated. Sometimes **a.** is equivalent to a pers. pron. as in **a. ausus est,** *I ventured* (20); **a. ferat,** *we may desire* (58); **a. fallet,** *I am mistaken* (20); **cōnscius animus,** *conscience*; **aequō animō,** *calmly*; **cōnfīrmātō animō,** *taking courage* (46); **in animum indūcere,** *determine.*

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

annuus, -a, -um, adj., *yearly.*

ante, (1) as adv., *before, previously, ago* (20); (2) as prep. with acc., *before* (44), *in advance of*; **ante aliquem esse,** *surpass*; **ante diem,** *the day before.*

anteā, adv., *previously.*

ante-capiō, -ere, cēpī, -captus, *anticipate* (13), *forestall.*

ante-hāc, adv., *before this.*

anxius, -a, -um, adj., *alarmed, troubled.*

aperiō -īre, aperuī, apertus, *disclose* (22, 40, 41), *explain* (45, 53, 58), *open up* (47, 58).

apud, prep. with acc., *at the house of.*

aquila, -ae, f. (eagle), *the standard* of the Roman legion.

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbiter, -trī, m., *witness, outsider.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *send for* (40, 60), *invite* (52).

ārdēns, -entis, adj., *fiery, passionate.*

arduus, -a, -um, adj., *steep*; *difficult* (3), *troublesome* (7).

argentum, -ī, n., *silver money.*

arma, -ōrum, n. pl., *arms, weapons.*

armātus, -a, -um, adj., *in arms*; **armātī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *men in arms.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *equip with arms.*

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cultivate.*

ars, artis, f., *quality* (2, 9, 10), *practice* (3, 5, 13), **a. bona,** *good accomplishment.*

artē, adv., *in close array.*

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *perilous* (7), *discouraging* (20), *disastrous* (26), *disagreeable* (40), *desperate* (52), *rugged* (57), *rough* (59).

aspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ab + spernor], *scorn.*

astūtia, -ae, f., *adroitness.*

at, conj., *but, but yet*; **at enim**, *but you say.*

atque (ac), conj., *and, and also, and further, and yet*; **simul ac**, *as soon as*; **iūxtā ac**, *just as*; **contrā ac**, *contrary to what*; **alius atque**, *other than.*

atrōcitās, ātis, f., *enormity.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *critical* (29), *monstrous.*

auctor, -ōris, m., *source of information.*

auctōritās, -ātis, f., *authority, power* (20, 38), *weight* (40).

audācia, -ae, f., *effrontery* (3), *courage* (9, 32), *daring* (23, 52), *boldness.*

audācter, adv., *boldly.*

audāx, -ācis, adj., *daring, reckless.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep., *venture, dare.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus, *hear, hear of* (5).

augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus, *strengthen* (6, 32), *advance.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

aut, conj., *or*; *or even only* (39); **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, postpositive conj., *but, moreover.*

auxilium, -ī, n., *aid* (6, 52), *help* (34), *assistance* (40), *support* (44).

avāritia, -ae, f., *greed, rapacity* (12).

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *eager.*

ā-vortō, -ere, -tī, -sus, *turn away.*

B

barbarī, -ōrum, m. pl., *barbarians.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

bellum, -ī, n., *war.*

bēlua, -ae, f., *brute, animal.*

bene, adv., *well, eloquently* (3, 52); **cōnsulere**, *deliberate wisely*; **pollicērī**, *make fair promises*; **bene facere**, with dat., *be of service to, benefit*; **bene facta**, *good deeds, benefits.*

beneficium, -ī, n., *favor.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, distrib. num. adj., *two each, two.*

bonum, -ī, n., *virtue* (9), *honor* (31), *the good* (38), *advantage* (43); **bona, -ōrum**, n. pl., *noble achievements* (3), *possessions* (14, 28, 52), *property* (37, 58); **bona patria**, *patrimony.*

bonus, -a, -um (melior, optumus), adj., *precious* (4), *valuable* (7, 10), *excellent* (10), *virtuous* (11), *honorable* (15, 43, 51), *plausible* (51), *good*; **bonī, -ōrum**, m. pl., *patricians* (6, 44, 48), *conservative citizens* (19), *good citizens* (33), *aristocracy* (34); **optimus quisque**, *patricians* (34); **optimum factū**, *best plan.*

brevī, adv., *in a short time.*

brevis, -e, adj., *short*; **quam brevissimē**, *as concisely as possible.*

C

cadāver, -eris, n., *dead body.*

cadō, -ere, cecidī, *occur* (20), *fall* (60); **prōsperē**, *prove successful.*

caedēs, -is, f., *murder* (5, 25, 51), *massacre* (32, 43, 52), *slaughter* (48).

caelātus, -a, -um, adj., *embossed.*

caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven* (31); **ad caelum tollere** (48), **ferre** (53), *praise to the skies.*

calamitās, -ātis, f., *disaster* (39), *plight* (44).

calamitōsus, -a, -um, adj., *disastrous.*

cālō, -ōnis, m., *camp-servant.*

calumnia, -ae, f., *trumped up charge.*

camera, -ae, f., *vaulted roof.*

canis, -is, *dog.*

canō, -ere, cecinī, (sing.); **sīgna,** *sound the signal* (for battle).

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *take hold of*; **rem pūblicam,** *take an active part in public affairs.*

capillus, -ī, m., *the hair.*

capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, *enslave* (5), *take* (7, 61), *captivate* (14, 15), *conceive* (16, 51), *seize* (27), *suffer* (29), *take up* (30, 33, 52), *capture* (52, 58), *form* (52).

capitālis, -e, adj. (involving life), *capital.*

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *grasp at.*

caput, -itis, n., *head*; **suprā caput esse,** *be close at hand.*

carcer, -eris, m., *prison.*

careō, -ēre, uī, *do without, dispense with.*

carptim, adv., *in selections.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *precious.*

castra, -ōrum, n. pl., *camp*; **in castrīs,** *in the field.*

cāsus, -ūs, m., *plight* (35, 40, 51), *chance* (56).

caterva, -ae, f., *band.*

causa, -ae, f., *motive* (15, 17, 23), *cause* (35, 56), *reason* (37, 51, 58); **eā causā,** *on this account*; **causā** with preceding gen., *for the sake of* (9, 33, 49, 51), *on account of* (23, 59); in law, *judicial process*; **causā cognitā,** *after a hearing.*

caveō, -ēre, -cāvī, cautus, with **ab,** *guard against, take precautions against*; **cavēte,** *beware of.*

cēdō, -ere, cessī, *yield* (34), *turn out* (52), *retreat* (58); **locō,** *abandon one's post.* **prōsperē,** *succeed.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *extol.*

celeritās, -ātis, f., *speedy action.*

cēnseō, -ēre, -uī, cēnsus, of the senate and its members, *recommend* (50, 53), *be of opinion* (51), *move* (51, 52), sometimes ironically, *suppose, fancy* (52).

cēnsor, -ōris, m., *censor.*

centum, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*

centuriō, -ōnis, m., *centurion.*

cernō, -ere, *observe.*

certāmen, -inis, n., *dispute* (1), *object of rivalry* (7), *struggle* (33), *rivalry* (39).

certō, adv., **scio,** *I am sure.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *vie with* (9, 54), *fight* (35, 58).

certus, -a, -um, adj., *sure*; **prō certō,** *actually*; **prō certō habēre,** *be assured*; **certiōrem facere,** *inform, apprise*; **certa,** *certainty.*

cēterum, conj., *as for the rest, furthermore.*

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other* (1), *the rest.*

circiter, prep. with acc., and adv., *about.*

circum, prep. with acc., and adv., *about.*

circum-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), *go around.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *carry around.*

circum-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *waylay* (16), *involve* (21), *beset* (31), *entrap* (51), *surround.*

citerior, -ius, adj.; **Hispānia citerior,** *Hither Spain,* i. e., the eastern half; **Gallia citerior,** *Cisalpine Gaul,* in Northern Italy.

cito, adv., speedily.

citus, -a, -um [part. of **cieō,** *move*], adj., *rapid.*

cīvīlis, -e, adj., *of citizens.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f., *population* (6), *countryman.*

cīvitās, -ātis, f., *citizens* (44), *commonwealth.*

clādēs, -is, f., *slaughter* (39), *massacre* (51), *disaster* (58).

clāmor, -ōris, m., shout.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *famous* (1, 3, 53, 54), *distinguished* (38, 51, 55), *evident* (49).

claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus, *hide* (10), *shut in* (57).

cliēns, -entis, m., *client* (19), *retainer* (26, 50).

co-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *level.*

co-alēscō, -ere, -aluī, *unite.*

co-arguō, -ere, -uī, *convict.*

(coepiō, -ere, obsolete), **coepī, coeptus,** *begin.*

co-erceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**com + arceō,** *shut up*], *restrain.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *consider.*

cognātus, -ī, m., *relative.*

cognōscō, -ere, cognōvī, cognitus [**com + (g) nōscō**], *examine* (12), *become known* (18, 35), *recognize* (19, 20, 32, 44, 61), *learn* (23, 41, 46, 50), *ascertain* (41, 57), *comprehend* (45), *acknowledge* (47); in perf., *know, be aware*; **causā cognitā,** *after a hearing.*

cohors, -hortis, f., *cohort.*

co-hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *encourage, urge* (21).

colō, -ere, coluī, cultus, *cultivate.*

colōnia, -ae, f., *colony.*

colōs (color), -ōris, m., *complexion.*

cōminus, adv., *at close range.*

comitātus, -ūs, m., *retinue.*

comitia, -ōrum, n. pl., *election.*

comitium, -ī, n., *the comitium.*

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *arrange* (26), *collect* (30), *provide* (51).

com-periō, -īre, -perī, -pertus [**com + pariō**], *establish* (14), *ascertain* (22, 29), *learn* (36); **compertum habēre,** *know.*

com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill* (51), *fill up* (56).

complexus, -ūs, m., *embrace.*

com-plūrēs, -plūra (-ia), gen. **-ium,** adj., pl., *many* (13), *several* (23), *some* (39).

composité, adv., *well-worded.*

com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *verify.*

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with **in** and acc., *pass over into.*

concidō, -ere, -cidī, [**com + cadō**], *fall.*

con-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *instigate* (35), *stir up* (46).

con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry out.*

con-cordia, -ae, f., *harmony*; **Concordia, -ae,** f., *Goddess of Concord.*

con-cupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -cupītus, *covet.*

con-currō, -ere, -currī (-cucurrī), with **ad,** *hasten to, flock to*; with **cum,** *rush together.*

concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [**com + quatiō**], *confound.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**com + damnō**], *convict.*

con-diciō, -ōnis, f., *lot, purpose* (21).

con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *found.*

con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., *be indulgent.*

con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *hire.*

cōn-fertus, -a, -um [part. of **cōnferciō**], adj., *dense.*

cōn-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [**com + faciō**], *accomplish* (46), *end* (51), *settle* (61).

cōn-fīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, *rely on*; *be confident* (17).

cōn-fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *strengthen* (32), *affirm*; **cōnfīrmātō animō,** *taking courage.*

cōn-fiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum [**com + fateor**], *confess.*

cōn-flīgō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctus, *fight.*

cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *rouse*; **aes aliēnum,** *contract a debt.*

cōn-fluō, -ere, -fluxī, *pour into.*

cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, *assassinate* (28), *stab to death* (60).

con-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [**com + iaciō,** *throw*], with **in** and acc., *throw.*

con-iūrātiō, -ōnis, f., *conspiracy, conspirators* (43).

con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *plot.*

con-locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *place, station* (45).

con-lubet, -ēre, -lubuit (-lubitum est), *it pleases.*

con-meātus, -ūs, m., *supplies.*

con-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *remind.*

con-mendātiō, -ōnis, f., *appeal.*

con-mendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *intrust.*

con-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *perpetrate*; **proelium,** *begin the engagement.*

con-modō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *provide.*

con-modum, -ī, n., *interest.*

con-moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tarry* (36), *wait* (59).

con-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *excite.*

con-mūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with **cum,** *identify.*

con-mūnis, -e, adj., *share.*

con-rigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus [**com + regō**], *set right.*

con-ripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus [**com + rapiō**], *seize.*

con-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *corrupt, spoil* (43).

con-ruptus, -a, -um, adj., *led astray* (3), *degenerate* (5, 14, 53), *profligate* (11).

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *attempt, try.*

cōn-scientia, -ae, f., *consciousness*; *feeling of guilt* (15).

cōn-scius, -a, -um, adj., *having knowledge of* (22), *feeling guilty of* (25, 34), *privy to* (37); **cōnscius animus,** *guilty mind.*

cōn-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *enlist.*

cōn-scrīptus, -ī, m., *one enrolled*; **patrēs cōnscrīptī,** *conscript fathers.*

cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senuī, *become enfeebled.*

cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *save, preserve* (6), *maintain* (35).

cōn-sīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *contemplate* (20), *reflect* (44, 51), *look upon* (58).

cōn-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, *encamp, pitch camp.*

cōn-silium, -ī, n., *intention* (4, 57), *plot* (17, 22, 48, 52), *purpose* (18, 45, 53), *execution* (18), *design* (27, 29, 52), *resources* (29), *course* (41), *conferences* (42), *instigation* (48), *wisdom* (51), *proposition* (52), *plan*; **novum cōnsilium,** *new measure* (51); **quō cōnsiliō,** *on what ground* (44).

cōn-spiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, *catch sight of*; pass., *attract attention.*

cōn-stanter, adv., *steadily.*

cōn-stantia, -ae, f., *consistency.*

cōn-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, *bridge over.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtus [**com + statuō**], *appoint* (45), *station* (59), *decide.*

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, used impersonally; **mihi cōnstābat,** *I became convinced.*

cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, *is customary.*

cōn-suētūdō, -inis, f., *custom, habit, intimacy* (23), *practice* (35).

cōn-sul, -ulis, m., *consul*; **dēsīgnātus,** *consul elect.*

cōn-sulāris, -e, adj., *consular*; **cōnsulāris, -is,** m., *ex-consul, man of consular rank.*

cōn-sulātus, -ūs, m., *consulship.*

cōn-sulō, -ere, -suluī, -sultus, *have regard for* (32, 37, 51), *put the question* (48), *decide* (52), *deliberate* (52); **bene,** *adopt good measures*; **iūxtā ac,** *cared as little for.*

cōn-sultō, -āre, -āvī, *take counsel for* (6), *deliberate.*

cōn-sultum, -ī, n., *deliberation, decree* (43).

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *squander.*

con-tāgiō, -ōnis, f., *contagion.*

con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus, *scorn.*

con-tendō, -ere, -tendī, *seek* (11); with **ad,** *hasten*; with **cum,** *fight.*

con-tentiō, -ōnis, f., *contention, struggle* (34), *strife* (38).

con-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, *waste.*

con-tinentia, -ae, f., *self-restraint.*

con-tinuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *erect in rows.*

cōntiō, -ōnis [for **conventiō**], f., *assembly.*

contrā, adv., *on the contrary, on the other hand*; **contrā ac,** *contrary to*; prep. with acc., *at the expense of* (17), *contrary to*; **contrā rem pūblicam facere,** *be guilty of high treason.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., *insult.*

con-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *disturb.*

con-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *assemble*; **convenit,** impers., *it is consistent.*

con-ventus, -ūs, *meeting.*

con-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, *find guilty.*

con-vīvium, -ī, n., *banquet.*

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *summon* (17, 50), *assemble.*

con-vortō, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, *turn.*

cōperiō, -īre, -ruī, -rtus [**com + operiō**], *steep in.*

cōpia, -ae [**com + ops**], f. sing., *variety* (3), *advantage* (8), *possession* (11), *opportunity* (17), *great number* (28), *multitude* (56), *number* (56), *army* (61); pl., *resources* (48, 52), *troops* (57), *number of troops* (59), *forces.*

corpus, -oris, n., *body*; **līberum corpus habēre,** *retain one's personal freedom*; **vīs corporis,** *physical force.*

co-tīdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

crēdibilis, -e, adj., *credible.*

crēditum, -ī, n., *deposit.*

crēdō, -ere, crēdidī, crēditus, *believe* (17), *expect* (22), *think* (27, 36), *trust* (31), *take for* (51), *I suppose* (ironical).

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, *grow in power* (7, 51), *increase* (39).

crīmen, -inis, n., *charge.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *denounce.*

cruciātus, -ūs, m., *suffering.*

crūdēlis, -ē, adj., *cruel* (10, 51), *unrelenting* (31), *unfeeling* (34), *inhuman* (48, 52).

crūdēlitās, -ātis, f., *severity.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *drenched with blood* (47), *bloody* (58).

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood.*

culpa, -ae, f., *guilt.*

cultus, -ūs, m., *acts of self-indulgence* (13), *luxury* (37), *care* (48).

cum, prep. with abl., *with.*

cum, conj., *after* (12), *since* (51), *whereas* (52), *although* (56).

cunctor, -ārī, ātus sum, *delay*.

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj., *entire* (37), *all*.

cupidē, adv., *eagerly*.

cupiditās, -ātis, f., *avarice* (2, 21), *desire* (5).

cupīdō, -inis, f., *craving* (3), *desire* (13), *caprice* (51).

cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *eager for*.

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *crave for* (5), *covet* (12), *desire*.

cūra, -ae, f., *duties* (6), *anxiety* (46, 51); **cūrae habēre**, *be mindful of*.

cūria, -ae, f., *the senate house, the senate* (32).

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *guard* (9), *take command* (59).

cūstōdia, -ae, f., *custody* (50), *guard* (52); **lībera**, *under private surveillance*.

cūstōs, -ōdis, m., *guard*.

D

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *find guilty*.

damnum, ī, n., *loss*.

dē, prep. with abl., of motion, *from*; of cause, *on*, *for*; of relation, *concerning*, *about*, *in regard to*, *of*; **supplicium sūmere**, *inflict death penalty upon*; **dē imprōvīsō**, *unexpectedly*.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**dē** + **habeō**], *owe* (49), *ought*.

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, *determine* (4, 35), *vote* (29, 48, 50), *decree* (36, 47), *move* (50), *plead for* (51), *decide*.

decet, -ēre, decuit, impers., *it behooves*.

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *declare* (24), *announce*.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *beautify*.

decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *fine*.

dēcrētum, -ī, n., *decree* (33), *arrangement*.

decus, -oris, n., *political honors* (20), *decency* (25), *moral dignity* (54), *honor* (58).

dē-decus, -oris, n., *disgraceful conduct*, **per d.**, *in disgrace*.

dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *devote* (2), *give up* (13, 19).

dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead forth* (55), *lead down* (59).

dē-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *shield* (35), *defend*.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, f., *defence*.

dē-fessus, -a, -um [part. of **dē-fetīscor**], adj., *exhausted*.

dē-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī [**dē** + **faciō**], *give out*.

dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *taste of*.

dehinc, adv., *then*.

dein (deinde), adv., *next*.

dē-liciae, -ārum, f. pl., *pleasure*.

dē-līctum, -ī, n., *fault*, *sin* (52).

dē-ligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *choose*.

dē-linquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctus, *transgress*.

dē-lūbrum, -ī, n., *sanctuary*.

dē-mentia, -ae, f., *folly*.

dē-missus, -a, -um, adj., *downcast*, *in a humble position* (51).

dē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *lower*.

dēmum, adv., *after all*; after an emphatic pronoun, *only*.

dē-negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *refuse*.

dēnique, adv., *in a word*.

dē-prehendō, -ere, -sus, *seize* (45), *detect* (46), *capture* (48), *catch*.

dēpressus, -a, -um [part. of **dē-primō**], adj., *sunken*.

dēscēnsus, -ūs, m., *descent*.

dē-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, *abandon*.

dēsidia, -ae, f., *indolence*, *sloth* (53).

dē-sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *choose, elect* (28), **consul dēsīgnātus,** *consul elect.*

dē-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be wanting.*

dētineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, with **ā,** *keep back.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, n., *harm* (29), *loss* (48).

deus, -ī, m., *a god.*

dē-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, *subdue.*

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *on the right*; **dextra, -ae** (sc. **manus**), f., *right hand.*

diciō, -ōnis, f., *control*; **in iūs atque d.,** *into legal control.*

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, *speak* (3, 8, 18, 47), *record* (3), *remark* (16), *allege* (49), *express* (51), *call* (51), *say* (30, 51), *refer to* (57); **salūtem,** *send greeting.*

dictum, -ī, n., *word*; **male dictum,** *invective, abuse.*

diēs, -ēī, m. or f., *period* (18), *day for action* (43), *time* (51); **in diēs,** *every day* (5), *daily*; **prope diem,** *shortly.*

dif-ficilis, -e [dis + facilis], adj., *difficult.*

dif-ficultās, -ātis, f., *embarrassment.*

dif-ficulter, adv., *with difficulty.*

dif-fīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, *despair of.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, f., *high rank* (35), *self-respect* (51), *worthy man* (52), *reputation* (54), *rank* (60).

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy*; **d. pro,** *adequate to*; **d. dono,** *worth giving.*

dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus sum, *desert.*

dī-lēctus, -ūs, m., *levy.*

dīligentia, -ae, f., *carefulness.*

dī-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *adjourn* (21), *dispatch* (27, 42), *dismiss* (40, 51), *discharge* (51).

dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [dis + emō], *frustrate.*

dī-ruō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *tear down.*

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, *go, desert* (36), *come off* (39), *retire* (49), *die* (61); **ab armīs,** *lay down one's arms*; **in sententiam,** *go over* (on a division), *vote.*

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, *determine.*

discō, -ere, didicī, *acquire.*

discordia, -ae, f., *strife* (5), *dissension.*

dis-crīmen, -inis, n., *distinction.*

dis-iciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis + iaciō], *scatter.*

dis-pār, -paris, adj., *different, various* (6).

dis-persus, -a, -um [part. of **dis-pergō**], adj., *straggling.*

dis-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *station.*

dis-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, *not approve.*

dis-serō, -ere, -seruī, *discuss* (5), *argue about* (51, 52), *speak* (52).

dis-similis, -e, adj., *different.*

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny* (31), *pretend ignorance* (47).

dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, *do away.*

dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribuī, -tribūtus, *assign, apportion* (56).

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, adv., *for a long time* (1, 41), *long.*

dīus, -a, -um, adj., *divine*; see **Fidius.**

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj., *lasting.*

dī-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus, *tear from.*

dīves, -itis, adj., *wealthy.*

dī-vīdō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, *distribute.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *divine.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvorsē, adv., *in different directions, farther away* (61).

dī-vorsus, -a, -um [part. of **dīvortō**], adj., *going in opposite directions* (2), *opposite* (5), *separate* (20), *different.*

dō, dare, dedī, datus, *bestow* (6), *give* (44), *give oneself up* (45), *grant* (47, 48); **dare atque accipere**, *exchange pledges*; **dare litterās**, *write a letter*; **dare poenās**, *suffer punishment, be punished*; **negōtium dare**, *direct*; **operam dare**, *see to it* (29, 51), *make an effort.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, *point out* (17, 27), *set forth* (47), *inform* (48).

doctus, -a, -um, adj., *conversant with.*

documentum, -ī, n., *proof.*

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *deplore.*

dolor, -ōris, m., *resentment.*

dolus, -ī, m., *fraud* (11), *craftiness* (26), *stratagem* (28).

dominātiō, -ōnis, f., *tyranny* (5), *despotism* (6), *dictatorship* (17), *supreme power* (20), *supremacy* (28).

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *reign supreme* (8), *govern* (33), *hold sway* (51).

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *subdue.*

domus, -ūs, f., *house*; locat. **domuī, domī**, *at home*; **domum**, *homeward*; **domō**, *from home.*

dōnum, -ī, n., *gift*; **dono dignus**, *worth giving.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *sleep.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hesitate* (15, 43, 52), *be in doubt* (28, 46).

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *uncertain* (10), *dubious* (39), *critical* (51); **in dubiō**, *at stake.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, *regard* (3), *pass for* (12).

ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *command* (11, 17), *take with* (19).

dum, conj. with indic. pres., *while*; with subj., *provided.*

duo, duae, duo, num. adj., *two.*

duodecim, indecl. num. adj., *twelve.*

dux, ducis, m. and f., *leader.*

E

ē, see **ex.**

ē-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, *declare openly.*

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *publish.*

ē-doceō, -ēre, -uī, -doctus; *teach* (thoroughly), *instruct* (16), *inform.*

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, of a sword, *draw.*

ef-fēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *weaken.*

ef-fētus, -a, -um, adj., *exhausted.*

ef-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [**ex + faciō**], *render* (1), *make* (14), *contrive* (26), *cause* (42).

ef-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, with acc., *escape from.*

egēns, -entis, adj., *destitute.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, —, *be in want of.*

egestās, -ātis, f., *destitution* (14), *poverty*; *need, lack, want*; **pūblicē egestās**, *deficiency in the public funds.*

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I*; pl., **nōs**, *we.*

ē-gredior, -ī, ēgressus sum, *leave.*

ē-gregius, -a, -um [**ex + grex**], adj., *eminent* (23), *remarkable* (34), *extraordinary* (49, 53), *distinguished* (52).

ē-leganter, adv., *gracefully.*

ē-loquentia, -ae, f., *eloquence.*

ē-mentior, -īrī, -mēnsus sum, *spread false reports.*

emō, -ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *purchase.*

ē-morior, -ī, -mortuus sum, *die outright.*

ēn, interj., *behold!*

enim, postpositive conj., *for*; **enim vērō,** *certainly*; **at enim,** *but, you say.*

ē-nitēscō, -ere, -nituī, —, *shine forth.*

ē-numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *recount.*

ē-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *divulge.*

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itum,** *go*; **obviam īre,** *advance against*; **pedibus īre,** *vote for*; **perditum īre,** *try to ruin.*

eō [old dat. and abl. of pron. stem], adv., (1) *thither*; **ūsque eō,** *so much so*; (2) *therefore, on this account* (21); **eō magis,** *all the more*; **quō . . . eō,** *the . . . the.*

eōdem, adv., *to the same place.*

eques, -itis, m., *knight.*

equester, -tris, -tre, adj., *equestrian.*

e-quidem, adv., *quite* (51), *of course, to be sure* (52, 58).

equitātus, -ūs, m., *cavalry.*

equus, -ī, m., *horse.*

ēripiō, -ere, -uī, ēreptus [**ex** + **rapiō**], *deprive of* (12), *wrest from* (33), *confiscate* (37), *deliver* (46), *rescue* (48, 50), *take* (51), *snatch away* (52).

ē-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *rush out.*

et, *and*; **et . . . et,** *both . . . and, not only . . . but also*; after **īdem,** *as.*

et-enim, conj., *and besides.*

et-iam, adv. and conj., *even.*

ē-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *ensue* (9), *result* (26), *betide* (51), *happen* (52).

ē-ventus, -ūs, m., *result, outcome* (37).

ē-vocātus, -ī, m., (re-enlisted), *veteran.*

ex (**ē**), prep. with abl., *out of, from*; **ex itinere,** *on the march*; **ex alterā parte,** *on the side of the enemy*; **utrimque ex lateribus,** *on both flanks*; **ex nulla,** *without any* (35); of change, *in place of* (31), *out of*; of cause, *in consequence of* (12), *owing to* (34), *as a result* (49); of measure or rule, *in accordance with* (10, 42), *according to* (26); with verbs of intelligence, *from.*

ex-aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *build out.*

ex-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *match* (3), *equalize* (59).

ex-agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *excite* (14, 29, 38), *provoke* (48), *disturb* (51).

ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with abl., *retire.*

ex-celsus, -a, -um [part. of **excellō**], adj., *lofty*; **in excelso,** *in exalted station.*

ex-cieō and **ex-ciō, -īre** (**ēre**), **-cīvī, -cītus** and **-citus,** *rouse.*

ex-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *excite*; *rouse* (58).

ex-emplum, -ī, n., *exact copy* (34, 44), *precedent* (51).

ex-erceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus [**ex** + **arceō**], *cultivate* (2), *train* (8), *indulge in* (9), *disturb* (11), *make use of* (38), *entertain* (49, 51).

ex-ercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *well-trained.*

ex-ercitus, -ūs, m., *army.*

ex-īstumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex** + **aestumō**], *have a belief* (14), *suppose* (31, 52), *surmise* (40, 57), *regard* (48), *deem* (51), *think.*

ex-itium, -ī, n., *end.*

ex-itus, -ūs, m., *outcome.*

ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *demand eagerly* (16), *crave for.*

ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus sum, *arise.*

ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *furnish with.*

ex-pediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex + pēs], *settle.*

ex-pedītus, -a, -um, adj., *light-armed.*

ex-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out.*

ex-pergīscor, -ī, -perrēctus sum, *rouse* (20), *awake.*

ex-perior, -īrī, -pertus sum, *resort to.*

ex-pers, -tis [ex + pars], adj., *without.*

ex-plānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make plain.*

ex-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *glut* (51), *fill up.*

ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *inspect;* **exploratus,** *reliable* (17).

ex-pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *clear of a charge* (31), *justify.*

ex-quīrō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus [ex + quaerō], *scour* (13), *look up* (50).

ex-sanguis, -e, adj., *bloodless, pale* (15), *enfeebled* (39).

ex-secrātiō, -ōnis, f., *imprecation.*

ex-secror, -ārī, -ātus sum [ex + sacrō], *curse.*

ex-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *carry out* (43), *follow* (51), *perform* (61).

ex-silium, -ī, n., *exile, banishment.*

ex-spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *await* (37), *look to* (40), *wait for* (52), *watch for* (58).

ex-struō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *cover with buildings.*

ex-superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *exceed.*

ex-ter or **ex-terus, -a, -um** [comp. **exterior**; superl. **extrēmus, -a, -um**], adj., *most remote; extreme* (49), *desperate;* **extrēmum, -ī,** n., *desperate expedient* (26), *brink of ruin.*

ex-tollō, -ere, —, —, *praise* (8), *exalt* (37); **sē magis extollere,** *be more ambitious.*

ex-torqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus, *wrest from.*

extrā, prep. with acc., *unconnected with.*

extrēmus, see **exter.**

F

facētiae, -ārum, f. pl., *wit.*

faciēs, -ēī, f., *features* (15), *condition* (31), *appearance* (55).

facile, adv., *lightly* (37), *easily, readily.*

facilis, -e, adj., *easy.*

facilitās, -ātis, f., *affability.*

facinus, -oris, n., *undertaking* (4), *crime* (13, 28, 51), *criminal act* (14, 23), *conspiracy* (15), *enterprise* (22), *operation* (32), *achievement* (48), *wicked deed* (49), *deed;* by metonomy, *criminal* (14).

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, *succeed* (3), *build up* (6, 52), *choose* (6), *become* (10), *render* (11), *perpetrate* (11), *build* (12), *inflict* (12), *commit* (15, 52), *put* (24), *undertake* (30), *bring into* (33), *make* (43, 52, 58), *give* (48), *act* (51); **bene facere,** *be of service to;* **verba facere,** *speak,* **versūs facere,** *write verses;* **grātiam facere,** *forgive;* **iter facere,** *march;* **modum facere,** *put a limit;* **insidias facere,** *lay an ambush;* **conventus facere,** *hold a meeting;* **bellum facere,** *wage war;* **potestatem facere,** *grant power;* **optimum factu,** *best plan;* **grege facto,** *in a body;* **infestos facere,** *embitter;* **contrā rem pūblicam facere,** *be guilty of high treason;* **plūris facere,** *have greater regard for;* **nihil reliquī facere,** *leave nothing;* **fac cōgitēs,** *be sure to consider.* See **fio.**

factiō, -ōnis, f., *party.*

factiōsus, -ī, m., *demagogue*.

factum, -ī, n., *action* (24, 51), *emergency* (45), *doings* (51), *deed*; **male factum**, *misdeed*.

facultās, -ātis, f., *opportunity*.

fācundia, -ae, f., *eloquence*.

faenerātor, -ōris, m., *usurer*.

fallācia, -ae, f., *trickery*.

fallō, -ere, fefellī, *deceive*; acc. of person, **mē animus fallit**, *I am mistaken*.

falsō, adv., *falsely*.

falsus, -a, -um, adj., *unfounded* (3, 35, 52), *dishonest* (10, 48), *groundless* (34, 51); **sīgnātor falsus**, *forger*.

fāma, -ae, f., *evil repute* (3), *repute* (7, 33), *tradition* (8), *rumor* (14), *good name* (16, 25, 51, 52).

famēs, -is, f., *hunger*.

familia, -ae, f., *family* (31), *slaves*; **mātrēs familiārum**, *matrons*; **gladiātōria familia**, *band of gladiators*.

familiāris, -e, adj., *of the family*; **rēs familiāris**, *means* (5, 20); **familiaris opes**, *private resources*; **familiāris**, -is, m., *intimate friend*.

familiāritās, -ātis, f., *intimacy*.

fānum, -ī, n., *temple*.

fās, indecl. n., *divine law*.

fascis, -is, m., *bundle*; pl., *the fasces*.

fateor, -ērī, **fassus sum**, *testify*.

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *demoralize* (11), *exhaust* (27).

fātum, -ī, n., *destiny*.

faucēs, -ium, f. pl. (literally *jaws*); **faucibus urgēre**, *have by the throat*.

faveō, -ēre, fāvī, *favor*.

ferē, adv., *about* (42), *practically* (48), *in most cases* (61).

ferentārius, -ī, m., *skirmisher*.

feriō, -īre, —, —, *strike* (7), *slay* (60).

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *shift* (2), *report* (8), *carry with* (21), *extol* (52, 53); **sī māxumē animus ferat**, *even if one especially desires it*; **lātus sum**, *threw myself* (3).

ferōcia, -ae, f., *boldness*.

ferōciter, adv., *savagely*.

ferōx, adj., *bold* (5, 11, 43), *impetuous* (23, 38), *emboldened* (52).

ferrum, -ī, n., (iron); *sword*.

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *barbarous*, *savage*.

festīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *press on* (16), *hurry on* (27, 31), *hurry to and fro* (42).

fīctus, -a, -um [part. of fingō], adj., *imaginary*.

fidēlis, -e, adj., *loyal*.

fidēs, -ēī, f., *honor* (10, 16), *loyalty* (20), *credit* (24), *trust* (25), *faithfulness* (34), *protection* (35); **fidēs pūblica**, *promise of official pardon*; **pro fidem**, *by our trust in* (20).

Fidius, -ī, m., **mē dīus Fidius**, *upon my honor*.

fīdūcia, -ae, f., *confidence*.

fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *loyal* (11, 22), *faithful* (14, 20), *trusted* (19).

fīlia, -ae, f., *daughter*.

fīlius, -ī, m., *son*.

fingō, -ere, fīnxī, fīctus, *create* (1), *invent* (22, 47).

fīnis, -is, m., *limit*; **fīnem facere**, *bring to a close* (a speech).

fīnitumus, -a, -um, adj., *neighboring*.

fīō, fierī, factus sum, *become* (10), *be made* (43, 52, 58), *be done* (50, 51, 54), *occur* (51), *be considered* (51), *happen* (52), *bring about* (53); **conventūs fierī**, *meetings are held*; **senātī dēcrētum fierī**, *decree of the senate is passed*; **fit reliquī**, *is left*; **fieri consuevit**, *is the customary procedure*.

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *true* (20), *unshaken* (52).

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *disgraceful.*

flāgitium, -ī, n., *disgraceful act* (14, 23, 37), *disgrace*; by metonymy, *a profligate.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be inflamed.*

flōrēns, -entis, adj., *prosperous.*

fluxus, -a, -um, adj., *fleeting* (1), *unstable* (14).

focus, -ī, m., *fireside* (52), *hearth* (59).

foedus, -eris, n., *alliance.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *infamous* (11, 19), *repulsive* (15, 52), *disgraceful* (26), *loathsome* (55), *shameful* (58).

fore = futūrus esse, see **sum.**

forem = essem, see **sum.**

forīs, adv., *outside* (20), *abroad* (52).

fōrma, -ae, f., *beauty.*

formīdō, -inis, f., *cause of fear* (20).

formīdulōsus, -a, -um, adj., *cause for alarm* (7, 19), *horrible* (52).

fornix, -icis, m., *arch.*

forte, adv., *perchance.*

fortis, -e, adj., *brave.*

fortitūdō, -inis, f., *valor.*

fortūna, -ae, f., *chances of success* (2), *Dame Fortune* (8), *fate* (34), *state of fortune* (39), *good fortune* (41), *fortune*; pl. *possessions* (16, 33), *property* (52).

fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj., *fortunate.*

forum, -ī, n., *the Forum.*

fragilis, -e, adj., *frail.*

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, *break*; **laqueō gulam frangere,** *strangle.*

fraus, fraudis, f., **sine fraude,** *with impunity.*

frequēns, -entis, adj., *in large numbers, in full session* (48, 50).

frequentia, -ae, f., *full attendance.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *frequent.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *relying upon.*

frīgus, -oris, n., *cold.*

frōns, frontis, f., **in fronte,** *in the van.*

frūctus, -ūs, m., *reward.*

frūmentum, -ī, n., *provisions.*

fruor, -ī, frūctus sum, *enjoy.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose* (28).

fuga, -ae, f., *flight* (47), *escape.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.*

fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, *rout.*

fūr, fūris, m., *thief.*

furibundus, -a, -um, adj., *in a rage.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *furious, raging.*

furor, -ōris, m., *frenzy.*

futūrus, see **sum.**

G

gānea, -ae, f., *gluttony.*

gāneō, -ōnis, m., *glutton.*

gaudium, -ī, n., *joy* (48), *gladness* (51), *outbursts of joy* (61).

gēns, gentis, f. (*clan*), consisting of a number of families descended from a common ancestor; *people* (40), *nation* (51).

genus, -eris, n., *family* (5, 55), *nationality* (6, 60), *sort* (24, 40, 51), *birth* (25, 54), *station in life* (39).

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, *carry on* (32), *transpire* (47, 56), *wage*; **res geritur,** *the battle is fought*; **rēs gestae,** *history.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., *fame* (1, 53), *distinction* (7, 12), *renown* (54).

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, *boast.*

grandis, -e, adj., *heavy* (14, 24), *considerable* (49).

grātia, -ae, f., *influence* (20), *promise of favor* (49), *partiality* (51), *favor*; **grātiam facere**, *forgive*; **grātiā**, preceded by gen., *on account, for the sake* (61).

grātuītō, adv., *for no special profit* (16).

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing* (5), *acceptable* (23), *gratifying* (35).

gravis, -e, adj., *serious* (43, 51), *bitter* (49), *severe* (51).

graviter, adv., *seriously*.

gregārius, -a, -um, adj., *common*.

grex, **gregis**, m. (herd), **grege factō**, *in a body*.

gula, -ae, f., **laqueō gulam frangere**, *strangle*.

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *is a possession* (1), *make* (2, 52), *manage* (5), *occupy* (6), *go* (6), *find* (7), *consider* (8, 10, 12, 16, 51, 54), *regard* (10, 37, 52, 54), *imply* (11), *hold* (11, 12, 24, 36, 47, 55), *produce* (11), *exhibit* (11, 13), *treat* (11), *possess* (13, 55), *practice* (14), *deliver* (20, 22, 31, 51, 57), *keep* (23, 26, 47, 51, 52), *station* (30), *enjoy* (31), *endure* (37), *take* (51), *devise* (52), *inhabit* (52), *esteem* (55), *have*; **vītam (aetatem) habēre**, *pass life*; **sēsē habēre**, *be*; **gravius habēre**, *take more seriously*; **reliquī habēre**, *have left*; **nihil pēnsī habēre**, *pay no attention to*; **cūrae habēre**, *be mindful of, be zealous for*; **in spē habēre**, *hope for, expect*; **in prōmptū habēre**, *be ready to display*; **in incertō habēre**, *be uncertain*; **prō certō habēre**, *be assured*; **compertum habere**, *know*; **manufestum habere**, *establish guilt*; **pudicitiam in propatulo habere**, *to prostitute oneself publicly*; **pro muro habere**, *is equivalent to a wall*; **honeste habere**, *to have regard for*; **id quod rēs habet**, *and it is certainly a fact*.

haruspex, -icis, m., *diviner*.

haud, adv., *not* (14), *by no means* (23, 60), *no* (37).

haud-quāquam, adv., *by no means*.

haveō, -ēre, —, —, *farewell*.

hebēscō, -ere, —, —, *become blunted*.

hīc, **haec**, **hōc**, gen. **hūius**, dem. pron., *this, the moderns* (12), *the present* (58); **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter*; **ad hōc**, *furthermore*.

hīc, adv., *in such a case*.

hīce, **haece**, **hōce**, gen. **hūiusce**, *this*.

homō, -inis, m., *man, people* (23).

honestē, adv., *honorably*; **parum honestē habēre**, *have too little regard for*.

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *honor*.

honestus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable*.

honōs or **honor**, -ōris, m., *office, public office* (35), *political honor* (49); **honori esse**, *hold in honor*.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *suggest* (5), *appeal to* (17, 58), *urge on* (27), *exhort* (59), *encourage*.

hospes, -itis, m., *friend*.

hostīlis, -e, adj., *of an enemy*.

hostis, -is, m. and f., *public enemy* (51), *enemy*. Cf. **inimīcus**, *personal enemy*.

hūc, adv., *to this*.

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *human*.

humus, -ī, f., **humī**, *in the ground*.

I

iam, adv., *now*; *at once* (52); **iam tum**, *now by that time*; **iam prīdem**, *long since*; **iam prīmum**, *in the first place*.

iānua, -ae, f., *outer door* (28), *entrance door*; **ianuā prohiberi**, *be refused admittance* (29).

ibi, adv., *there*.

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. **ēiusdem**, dem. pron., *the same*.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable* (39), *deserving* (51), *serviceable*.

igitur, conj., *therefore* (1), *well then*.

īgnārus, -a, -um [**in** + **gnārus**], adj., *a stranger to* (17), *inexperienced with* (51).

īgnāvia, -ae, f., *cowardice* (27, 58), *apathy* (43, 52); **per ignaviam**, *with the help of cowards*.

īgnāvus, -a, -um [**in** + **(g)nāvus**], adj., *worthless* (11, 12), *sluggish* (58).

īgnōbilis, -e [**in** + **(g)nōbilis**], adj., *of low birth*.

īgnōminia, -ae [**in** + **(g)nōmen**], f., *disgrace*.

īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtus [**in** + **(g)nōscō**], *pardon* (9, 52), *forgive*.

ille, illa, illud, gen. **illīus**, dem. pron., *that*; *the ancient* (12); **illa**, *those qualities* (51); **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter*.

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., *weak*.

imberbis, -e [**in** + **barba**, *beard*], adj., *beardless*.

imbuō, -ere, -buī, -būtus, *steep in* (13), *stain*; **imbutus**, *tainted* (11).

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *imitate*, *copy after*.

immō, adv. with **vero**, *nay*, *rather*.

im-parātus, -a, -um, adj., *unprepared*.

im-pediō, -īre, -īvī, -itus, *prevent*.

im-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *win over* (44), *move* (49, 51), *urge* (49).

im-pendeō, -ēre, —, —, *threaten*.

imperātor, -ōris, m., *ruler* (2, 6), *general*.

imperium, -ī, n., *supreme power* (2, 9, 11, 33, 39, 51, 54), *authority* (6, 12, 36, 55), *government* (6, 10), *office* (6, 55), *military authority* (9, 29), *dominion* (10), *rule* (19, 52), *empire* (36, 51, 52), *power* (51), *order* (52).

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be master* (20), *give an order* (45).

impetus, -ūs, m., *attack*.

im-pius, -a, -um, adj., *wicked*.

im-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *appeal to*.

im-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *put upon* (33), *fasten upon* (43, 48), *appoint* (51).

im-prōvīsus, -a, -um, adj., **dē imprōvīsō**, *on a sudden*.

impudicītia, -ae, *shamelessness*.

im-pudīcus, -a, -um, adj., *unchaste*; **impudīcus, -ī**, m., *debauchee*.

im-pūnitās, -ātis, f., *freedom from punishment*.

im-pūnītus, -a, -um, *unpunished*.

im-pūrus, -a, -um, adj., *guilty*.

īmus, see **īnferus**.

in, prep. (1) With the acc., *into*; *against* (37); *towards* (51); **in diēs**, *daily*; **in praesēns**, *for the time being*; **in rem esse**, *be useful*; **in modum**, *after the manner*; **in unum**, *together*. (2) With the abl., *in*, *within*, *amid* (3); *in the case of* (51, 52), *in relation to*; **in prīmīs**, *above all*, *among the foremost* (60).

in-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *take possession of* (7), *seize* (13), *come upon* (31), *advance* (60).

in-cendium, -ī, n., *fire*, *conflagration* (32, 48, 51).

in-cendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, *stir on* (13), *set fire to* (24, 43), *inflame* (38), *burn* (47), *enrage* (49), *ruin* (52).

in-ceptum, -ī, n., *plan* (4, 7), *project* (17), *undertaking* (37, 56).

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful* (6), *uncertain* (17, 41); **in incertō habēre**, *be uncertain*.

in-cessus, -ūs, m., *gait*.

in-cidō, -ere, -cidī, — [**in + cadō**], *come into.*

in-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**in + capiō**], *enter upon.*

in-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *spur on.*

in-cōnsultē, adv., *indiscreetly.*

in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., *extraordinary* (5), *incredible* (6, 48).

in-crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *inveigh against* (21), *upbraid* (53).

in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloodless.*

in-cultus, -a, -um, adj., *unrefined* (2), *desolate* (52).

in-cultus, -ūs, m., *neglect.*

in-currō, -ere, -currī and **-cucurrī, -cursus,** *rush into.*

inde, adv., *after that, thereupon.*

in-demnātus, -a, -um, adj., *without trial.*

in-dex, -icis, m. and f., *informer.*

in-dicium, -ī, n., *disclosure* (46), *testimony* (48, 49), *evidence* (52).

in-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with **dē,** *give information, reveal* (48).

in-digēns, -entis [**indu** (old form of **in**) + **egeō**], adj., *incomplete.*

in-dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy.*

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., *untaught.*

in-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *influence* (36), *lead against* (60); **in animum indūcere,** *determine.*

industria, -ae, f., *diligence.*

indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., *truce.*

in-edia, -ae, f., *fasting.*

in-eō, -īre, -īvī and **-iī, -itus,** *engage in.*

in-ermus, -a, -um, adj., *unarmed.*

in-ertia, -ae, f., *inactivity, indolence.*

īn-ferus, -a, -um, comp. **īnferior,** superl. **īnfimus** or **īmus,** *below*; **īnferī,** m. pl., *the dead*; **īnfimus** or **īmus,** *most degraded.*

īn-fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile* (15, 52, 60), *deadly* (19); **infestum facere,** *embitter* (51).

īn-fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *disloyal.*

īnfimus, see **īnferus.**

īn-fīnītus, -a, -um, adj., *boundless.*

īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak* (52), *enfeebled.*

īnfrā [for **īnferā,** sc. **parte**], adv., *below.*

in-genium, -ī, n., *character* (5, 10, 20), *ability* (7), *intellect* (8, 25), *genius* (8), *spirit* (20), *ingenuity* (51), *mind*; pl., *men of genius.*

ingēns, -entis, adj., *great* (7), *mighty* (10), *enormous* (16, 24), *remarkable* (53).

in-genuus, -a, -um, adj., *free-born.*

in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *irksome.*

in-honestus, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable.*

in-imīcitia, -ae, f., *enmity*; *hatred* (51).

in-imīcus, -ī, m., *personal enemy.*

in-īquitās, -ātis, f., *injustice.*

in-itium, -ī, n., *beginning*; **initiō,** *in the beginning, originally* (2, 6), *at first* (3), *at the outset* (56).

in-iūria, -ae, f., *wrong*; *injury* (9, 12, 52), *harm* (35), *sense of wrong* (51), **iniūriae licentia,** *power of doing harm.*

in-iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*

in-lecebra (ill), -ae, *temptation.*

in-liciō, -ere, -lēxī, -lectus [**in + laciō**], *attract.*

in-minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *diminish* (39), *curtail.*

in-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *put up to.*

in-moderātus, -a, -um, adj., *excessive* (5, 52), *outrageous* (48).

in-mortālis, -e, adj., *eternal.*

in-mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *transform* (5, 10), *change.*

in-nocēns, -entis, adj., *upright* (51), *blameless* (54).

in-nocentia, -ae, f., *integrity.*

in-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *safe from harm* (39), *guiltless.*

in-opia, -ae, f., *want* (11), *poverty* (17, 23, 33), *lack of means* (18, 25); **inopia rei familiaris,** *straitened circumstances.*

inquam, def., **inquit,** *said he.*

in-quilīnus, -a, -um [= **incolīnus** from **incola**], adj., *immigrant.*

in-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *force one's way.*

īn-satiābilis, -e, adj., *insatiable.*

īn-sidiae, -ārum, f. pl., *trap* (26, 43), *plot* (27, 29, 32), *ambuscade* (45).

īn-sīgne, -is, n. pl., *insignia of authority.*

īn-solēns, -entis, adj., *unaccustomed to.*

īn-solentia, -ae, f., *unusual behavior.*

īn-solēscō, -ere, —, —, *grow arrogant.*

īn-solitus, -a, -um, adj., *unaccustomed* (7), *a strange experience* (31).

īn-somnia, -ae, f., *sleeplessness.*

īn-sōns, -sontis, adj., *inoffensive.*

īn-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [**in** + **statuō**], *form.*

īn-stitūtum, -ī, n., *custom.*

īn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -statūrus, *draw nigh* (55), *press on* (60).

īn-strūmentum, -ī, n., *appliance*; *accompaniment* (25).

īn-struō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *equip* (56), *draw up* (59).

īn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, *become accustomed.*

īn-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, *lodge* (15), *exhibit* (23), *possess* (25), *consist in* (48), *be implanted* (58).

īn-super, adv., *overhead.*

in-teger, -gra, -grum, adj., *unwounded.*

in-tegritās, -ātis, f., *uprightness.*

in-tellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *perceive* (20), *see* (28), *know* (32, 46), *understand* (58).

in-tempestus, -a, -um, adj., (*unseasonable*); **nocte intempestā,** *at dead of night.*

in-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, *exert.*

in-tentus, -a, -um, adj., *bent upon* (1), *engaged in* (4), *zealous* (54), *alert*; **nihil intentus,** *off one's guard* (16).

inter, prep. with acc., *amid*; **inter sē fidi,** *faithful to one another.*

inter-dum, adv., *occasionally.*

inter-eā, adv., *in the meantime.*

inter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, *perish.*

inter-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [**inter** + **faciō**], *murder* (18), *slay* (24), *kill* (43), *cut down* (60).

inter-rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *try* (18), *question.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *civil.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, adj., *unendurable.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within.*

intrō, adv., *within.*

intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *bring in.*

intro-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus,** *go in, gain entrance to* (28).

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *unavenged.*

in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus, *take the place of* (2), *seize* (5), *attack* (10), *take possession of* (12, 36), *fall upon* (31).

in-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *find.*

in-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, *envy*; *be jealous of* (58).

invidia, -ae, f., *odium* (3, 20, 43), *envy* (6, 23), *ill-will* (49).

invīsus, -a, -um, adj., *detested.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling.*

iocus, -ī, m., *jest*; **iocum movere,** *crack a joke* (25).

ipse, -a, -um, gen. **ipsīus,** dem. pron., *self, himself; very* (57); **inter ipsōs,** *with one another.*

īra, -ae, f., *wrath* (31), *anger* (51).

īrācundia, -ae, f., *passion.*

īrāscor, -ī, īrātus sum, *fly into a passion.*

īrātus, -a, -um, adj., *angry.*

is, ea, id, gen. **ēius** [1, *this one*], dem. pron., *he, she, it; such* (31, 34, 54); **id,** *the fact;* **ea,** *to the same effect* (47), *same plans, statements* (31, 49).

iste, ista, istud, gen. **istīus,** dem. pron., *that of yours.*

ita, adv., *thus* (1), *accordingly* (14), *such* (52); **ita ut,** *as much as;* **non ita est,** *far from it.*

ita-que, conj., *and so, accordingly.*

item, adv., *likewise, also* (18).

iter, itineris, n., *way* (3), *journey* (19, 47), *march* (48, 56), *route* (50, 57), *passage* (58); **ex itinere,** *on the march;* **māgnīs itineribus,** *by forced marches;* **iter facere,** *march.*

iterum, adv., *a second time.*

iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussus, *order; give orders* (27), *direct* (46, 59), *command* (46).

iūdicium, -ī, n., *prosecution* (14, 20, 39), *judicial authority* (29), *trial* (49), *court* (52); plur. *courts of law* (14).

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *declare.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *murder; execute* (51).

iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *build with.*

iūrgium, -ī, n., *quarrel* (9), *dispute, altercation* (31).

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swear.*

iūs, iūris, n., *justice* (9), *right* (29, 37, 38); **iūre,** *justly.*

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., *sworn document.*

iussū [**iussus, -ūs**], m., *by enactment* (29).

iūstitia, -ae, f., *fair dealing.*

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *righteous.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, f., *youth* (5), *young men* (7, 14, 17).

iūxtā, adv., *alike;* **iūxtā ac,** *as little as;* **iūxtā mēcum,** *as well as I.*

L

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *toil, be in danger* (60).

labos (or), -ōris, m., *exertion* (2, 35), *toil* (10, 37), *hardship* (27).

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *waste.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *provoke.*

laetitia, -ae, f., *gayety* (31, 48), *joy* (46), *rejoicing* (51, 61).

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *rejoice.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful.*

laeva, -ae (sc. **manus**), f., *left.*

lancea, -ae, f., *lance.*

langueō, -ēre, —, —, *be irresolute.*

lapideus, -a, -um, adj., *stone.*

laqueus, -ī, m., *noose;* **laqueō gulam frangere,** *strangle.*

lār, laris, m., *household god;* **lār familiāris,** *fireside.*

largē, adv., *lavishly.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *spend* (23), *give largesses* (38), *make free with* (52), *offer bribe* (54).

largītiō, -ōnis, f., *bounty.*

lascīvia, -ae, f., *frivolity, frolic.*

lassitūdō, -inis, f., *fatigue.*

latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber, bandit.*

latus, -eris, n., *flank.*

lātus, see **fero.**

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *praise* (8, 15), *applaud.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise.*

lēctus, -a, -um, adj., *picked.*

lēgātus, -ī, m., *envoy* (32, 40), *governor* (42), *staff officer* (59).

legiō, -ōnis, f., *legion, army* (53).

lēgitumus, -a, -um, *regulated by law.*

legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, *read.*

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *soften* (22), *conciliate.*

lepōs, -ōris, m., *charm.*

levis, -e, adj., *mild.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free* (4), *unbiased*; **lībera cūstōdia,** see **cūstōdia**; **līber, -erī,** m., *free man.*

liber, librī, m., *book.*

līberālis, -e, adj., *generous.*

līberālitās, -ātis, f., *generosity.*

līberāliter, adv., *generously.*

līberī, -ōrum, m. pl., *children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *release.*

lībertās, -ātis, f., *freedom*; *political independence* (52).

lībertus, -ī, m., *freedman.*

licentia, -ae, f., *lack of restraint* (6), *power* (12, 14, 51).

licet, -ēre, licuit and **licitum est,** impers., *one may* (13, 58), *it is allowed* (33, 36), *can* (39).

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue.*

littera, -ae, f. pl., *literature* (25), *letter* (30).

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *station.*

locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *wealthy.*

locus, -ī, m. (pl., **locī, loca**), *ancestry* (23), *district* (43), *spot* (45), *room* (51), *region* (52, 58), *places* (57), *condition* (58), *place*; **locus aequus,** *plain.*

longē, adv., *long* (29), *far.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *lasting.*

loquor, -ī, locūtus sum, *say.*

lubet, -ēre, lubuit and **lubitum est,** impers. (*it pleases*); **cuius rei lubet,** *of whatsoever you choose* (5); **forte lubet,** *happen to be interested* (53).

lubīdinōsē, adv., *wanton only.*

lubīdō, -inis, f., *lust* (2, 25), *passion* (5, 12, 51, 52), *caprice* (7, 8, 51), *wanton act* (13), *dissipation* (20, 28), *strong inclination* (51).

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *mournful.*

lūctus, -ūs, m., *sorrow* (7), *grief* (51), *outbursts of grief* (61).

lūculentus, -a, -um, adj., *brilliant.*

lūdibrium, -ī, n., *mockery* (13), *laughing-stock* (20).

lūxuria, -ae, f., *riotous living, extravagance* (25, 52).

lūxuriōsē, adv., *extravagantly.*

lūxus, -ūs, m., *excess, indulgence.*

M

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *devise.*

maeror, -ōris, m., *mourning.*

magis, comp. adv., *the more* (21, 52), *rather* (48, 51); superl., **māxumē,** *especially* (14, 37, 48, 53), *most* (36), *best* (51), *to the highest degree* (52); **quam māxumē,** *as . . . as possible, as clearly as possible* (41).

magistrātus, -ūs, m., *office* (21, 39, 47), *magistrate* (29, 39).

māgnificē, adv., *eloquently.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, adj., *splendid* (8), *lavish* (9), *rich* (20), *glorious.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, f., *great importance* (22), *extent* (31, 33), *aggrandizement* (38), *enormity* (49, 51), *greatness.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *considerable* (1), *high* (16), *critical* (20), *large* (28, 43, 56), *fine* (43), *very* (46), *important* (51), *renowned* (53), *great*; **māgnīs itineribus,** *by forced marches*; comp., **māior,** *greater, additional* (40); pl., **māiōrēs, -um,** m., *ancestors*; superl., **māxumus,** *supreme* (5, 38), *chief* (7), *enormous* (7, 48), *most remarkable* (8, 46), *at its height* (9), *best* (9, 33), *most urgent* (17),

very great (20), *highest* (37, 40, 49, 51), *magnificent* (49), *plentiful* (51); **quam māxumē**, *as much as possible.*

male dictum, -ī, n., *invective*; *abuse* (21, 31).

male factum, -ī, n., *misdeed.*

maleficium, -ī, n., *crime.*

malevolentia, -ae, f., *malice* (3), *ill-nature* (12).

mālō, mālle, māluī, —, *prefer.*

malum, -ī, n., *evil* (5, 21), *anxiety* (29), *disorder* (37), *calamity* (37), *trouble* (40), *ill* (51), *misfortune* (51).

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, superl. **pessumus**, adj., *wretched* (4), *depraved* (5), *evil* (16, 20), *bad* (16, 20, 37, 51), *atrocious* (18), *malefactor* (48), *rascals* (52), *wicked.*

mandātum, -ī, n., *instructions.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *confer* (23), *instruct.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, f., *clemency.*

manufēstus, -a, -um, adj., **manufēstum habēre**, *catch in the act*; *establish guilt* (41).

manus, -ūs, f., *hand, body of troop* (7), *manual labor* (37), *band* (43); **in manū**, *within one's grasp* (20), *at one's command*; **prōmptus manū**, *quick to strike*; **aequā manū discēdere**, *retire on equal terms* (in drawn battle).

maritumus, -a, -um, adj., *naval.*

māter, -tris, f., *matron*; see **familia.**

māteriēs, -ēī, f., *source.*

mātūrē, adv., *opportunely.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hasten*; **mātūrāre sīgnum dare**, *give the signal prematurely.*

māxumē, see **magis.**

māxumus, see **māgnus.**

medius, -a, -um, adj., *midst of*; *centre of* (60); **in mediō relinquere**, *leave undecided.*

mehercule, *By Hercules! Upon my word!*

melior, see **bonus.**

meminī, -isse, —, def., *remember* (5), *bear in mind.*

memor, -oris, adj., *recalling* (16), *mindful of.*

memorābilis, -e, adj., *noteworthy.*

memoria, -ae, f., *remembrance* (1), *record* (4), *recollection.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *mention* (5, 20, 57), *relate* (6, 7), *remind* (51), *tell* (52).

mēns, mentis, f., *mind*; *feeling* (52).

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *lie*; **tantam rem mentitus**, *invented such a lie.*

mercēs, -ēdis, f., *reward*; *wages* (37).

mercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *buy.*

meritō, adv., **meritō accidit**, *meet with one's deserts.*

mētior, -īrī, mēnsus sum, *estimate.*

metuō, -ere, -uī, —, *fear.*

metus, -ūs, m., *panic* (6), *inspire fear* (9), *anxiety* (31, 59), *fear.*

meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. adj., *my, mine.*

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*; *common soldier* (20).

mīlitāris, -e, adj., *military* (5), *of war* (51), *regular soldier* (56); **equus mīlitāris**, *war horse*; **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*; **homō mīlitāris**, *experienced soldier.*

mīlitia, -ae, f., *military service*; locat., **mīlitiae**, *abroad.*

mīlia, -ium, n., *thousands.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *threaten.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *threaten.*

minor, see **parvus.**

minumē, adv., see **parum.**

minumus, superl. adj., see **parvus.**

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *lessen, abate* (24).

minus, see **parum.**

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *appreciate* (11), *wonder.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., **neque mīrum,** *and no wonder.*

misceō, -ēre, -uī, mixtus, *upset.*

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched*; *pitiable* (29), *distressed* (35), *unfortunate* (54).

miserābilis, -e, adj., *deplorable.*

misereor, -ērī, -itus sum, *pity*; *take compassion on* (40, 52).

miseria, -ae, f., *woe*; *trouble* (10), *distress* (51).

misericordia, -ae, f., *mercy*; *compassion* (51, 52).

misericors, -cordis, adj., *merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *deplore.*

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus, *send*; *despatch* (19).

mōbilitās, -ātis, f., *sudden impulse.*

moderātus, -a, -um, adj., *self-controlled*; **nihil moderātī habēre,** *exhibit no self-control whatever.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, with dat., *control, restrain.*

modestia, -ae, f., *self-restraint* (11, 38), *equipoise* (51), *self-control* (54).

modestus, -a, -um, adj., *temperate.*

modo, adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., *only*; **nōn . . . modo, sed,** *not only . . . but*; **modo . . . modo,** *now . . . now*; **tantum modo,** *only.* (2) As conj., *if only, provided*; **quod, sī modo,** *provided.*

modus, -ī, m., *way*; *moderation* (11, 38), *limit* (24); **hūiusce modī,** *to this effect, as follows*; **ēius modī,** *of such a kind, such*; **quō modō,** *why*; **cūiusque modī,** *whatever*; **in modum,** *on the scale.*

moenia, -ium, n. pl. (no sing.), *walled city* (6), *city walls* (52).

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *set in motion.*

molliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *enervate.*

mollis, -e, adj., *plastic* (14), *tender.*

molliter, adv., *luxuriously.*

mollitia, -ae, f., *irresolution.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *advise*; *suggest* (50), *warn* (52).

mōns, montis, m., *mountain.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay.*

morbus, -ī, m., *disease.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mortālis, -e, adj., **mortālia,** *human affairs*; **mortālis, -is,** m., *man*; *human being* (20, 51); **mortālium mala,** *human ills.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom*; *way* (6); *wont* (37, 48), *practice* (51), *manner* (58); pl., *character*; *habits* (11); **mōrēs sē habent,** *is the spirit of the age.*

mōtus, -ūs, m., *uprising.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *disturb* (21), *expel* (23), *set on foot* (30), *persist in* (31); **castra movēre,** *break camp*; **iocum movēre,** *crack a joke.*

muliebris, -e, adj., *womanish*; **muliebria patī,** *to act like women.*

mulier, -eris, f., *woman.*

multitūdō, -inis, f., *body of men* (27, 36), *host* (31), *mob* (50, 52), *great number* (51, 53, 58), *crowd.*

multō, adv., *by far.*

multum, adv., *much, urgently* (45); comp., **plūs,** *more*; superl., **plūrumum,** *most*; **plūrumum posse,** *be most powerful.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many*; **multa,** *at length* (20), *many schemes* (27, 32), *a good deal* (53); comp., **plūs,** *more*; **plūris facere,** *value more highly*; **plūrumus, -a, -um,** superl. adj., *most, very many.*

mūnicipium, -ī, n., *municipality.*

mūnificentia, -ae, f., *generosity.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** *fortify, protect* (55).

mūnītus, -a, -um, adj., *protected.*

mūnus, -eris, n. pl., *public exhibition.*

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *change; exchange* (58).

mūtuus, -a, -um, adj., **sūmptus mūtuus,** *procured as a loan.*

N

nam, conj., *for.*

nam-que, conj., *for, in fact.*

nancīscor, -ī, nactus or **nanctus sum,** *obtain.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *relate* (8), *tell* (23); **nārrandī,** *story* (4).

nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, *be born.*

nātiō, -ōnis, f., *tribe.*

nātūra, -ae, f., *nature; natural character* (9, 53, 58).

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *sail, navigate.*

nē, adv., *assuredly.*

nē, (1) adv., *not;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even;* = **nē dum,** *not to mention;* (2) conj., *that . . . not, so as not to* (1), *only* (52); with verbs of fear, *that, lest.*

-ne, enclitic adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated. (2) As conj., in an indirect question, *whether.*

nec, see **neque.**

necessāria, -ōrum, n. pl., *necessaries of life.*

necesse, indecl. n. adj., **necesse est,** *one should; is called for* (25).

necessitūdō, -inis, f., *need* (17, 58), *financial difficulty* (21), *plight* (58), *necessity.*

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *kill, put to death* (39), *execute* (51).

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unspeakable.*

ne-fārius, -a, -um, adj., *infamous; base* (52).

neg-legentia, -ae, f., *indifference.*

neg-legō, -ere, -lēxī (lēgī), -lēctus [nec + legō], *despise* (10), *disregard* (51), *be careless* (54).

neg-ōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum, *engage in business.*

neg-ōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *absorbed in business* (8).

neg-ōtium, -ī, n., *occupation* (2), *emergency* (29), *task* (43), *enterprise* (40, 44), *matter* (51), *affair* (54); pl., *business transactions;* **n. dare,** *assign the task;* **tanta negōtia,** *such successful enterprises* (53).

nēmō, —, *no one, nobody;* adj., *no.*

neque and **nec,** adv. and conj., *and not, but not* (24), *and yet—not* (39); **neque . . . neque,** *neither . . . nor.*

ne-queō, -īre, -īvī, —, *cannot, be unable* (18, 19).

nē-quīquam, adv., *to no purpose.*

nē-ve or **neu,** conj., *and not, nor* (33, 51); *and that . . . not, and lest.*

nī, conj., *if . . . not, unless.*

nihil, indecl., and **nihilum, -ī,** n., *nothing;* **nihil,** acc. as adv., *not at all;* **nihil reliquī facere,** *leave nothing;* **nihilō minus,** *nevertheless.*

nimis, adv., *only too much* (48), *too* (51).

nisi, conj., *unless, except.*

nītor, -ī, nīsus or **nīxus sum,** *strive.*

nōbilis, -e, adj., *illustrious* (5), *of noble birth* (15, 20, 23, 48), *of high rank* (52); **nōbilis, -is,** m., *man of rank.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, f., *the nobility.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *at night.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —, idem nōlle, *to have the same dislikes* (20); **nōlīte existumāre,** *do not imagine.*

nōmen, -inis, n., *request* (34), *pretext* (38); **meīs nōminibus,** *on my account* (35); **aliēnīs nōminibus,** *debts of others* (35); **hōc nōmine,** *on this account* (35).

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call by name* (21, 59), *mention* (40, 48), *talk of* (52).

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, inter. adv., expects affirmative answer, *not?*

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some.*

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, in perf. tenses, *be acquainted with* (40), *know* (54, 59).

nōs-met, emphatic **nōs.**

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron. adj., *our, of ours.*

nōtus, -a, -um, adj., *known.*

novissumē, adv., *very recently.*

novitās, -ātis, f., *unusual character.*

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *effect a revolution.*

novus (-os), -a, -um, adj., *new*; **nova,** *new buildings* (20); **novae tabulae,** *cancellation of debts*; **rēs novae,** *revolution*; **novum bellum,** *a new style of war*; **homō novus,** the first of a family to obtain a curule office, *upstart.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūbō, -ēre, nūpsī, nūptus, with dat., *marry* (of the woman).

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. **nūllīus,** dat. **nūllī,** adj., *not any, no*; **nōbīs nūlla sunt,** *we do not at all possess.*

numerus, -ī, m., *list.*

numquam, adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *report, bring news* (35), *tell* (48).

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger, tidings* (57).

nūptiae, -ārum, f. pl., *marriage.*

nūsquam, adv., *nowhere.*

O

Ō, interjection, *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of*; **quam ob rem,** *why?*

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, *forget*; part., **oblītus, -a, -um,** *forgetful.*

ob-noxius, -a, -um, adj. with dat., *compliant* (14, 23), *at the mercy of* (20, 56), *under obligations* (48), *amenable* (52).

ob-oediēns, -entis [= **ob + audiō**], adj., with dat., *a slave to.*

obscūrē, adv., *obscurely, vaguely.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *mean*; **in obscūrō,** *in obscurity.*

ob-sideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [**ob + sedeō,** *sit*], *guard* (43), *occupy* (45).

ob-sīdō, -ere, —, —, *invest.*

obstinātus, -a, -um, adj., *stubborn.*

ob-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, with dat., *stand in the way, is a set-off for* (52).

ob-strepō, -ere, -uī, —, *cry out against.*

ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *entreat, implore.*

ob-tineō, -ere, -uī, -tentus [**ob + teneō**], *get possession of* (18), *acquire.*

ob-viam, adv., (*in the way*); **obviam īre,** with dat., *go to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, f., *chance*; **per occāsiōnem,** *as opportunity offered.*

occāsus, -ūs, m., *setting.*

occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [**ob + caedō**], *kill, slay.*

occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus [ob + cadō], *be slain* (19), *fall* (61).

occultē, adv., *concealed* (26), *quietly* (45), *in secret* (52), *secretly* (57).

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, adj., *concealed.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], *seize.*

octō, indecl. num. adj., *eight.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye*; **in oculīs**, *before one's eyes.*

ōdī, ōdisse, def., *hate, show hatred* (51).

odium, -ī, n., *hatred*; *anger* (51).

odor, -ōris, m., *stench.*

of-ferō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + ferō], *present itself.*

of-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob + faciō], *stand in the way of*; *stop* (58).

officium, -ī, n., *occupation* (4), *part* (6), *duty* (60).

omittō, -ere, omīsī, omissus [ob + mittō], *lay aside* (31), *pass over* (52), *drop* (60).

omnīnō, adv., *generally.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all regions* (13), *every* (26), *all kinds* (33), *the whole* (45), *everything* (47), *any man's* (51), *the community* (51), *entire* (56), *all.*

onus, oneris, n., *burden.*

opera, -ae, f., *assistance*; **operae pretium est**, *it is worth while*; **dare operam**, *use every effort*; *see to it* (29, 51).

opifex, -icis, m. and f., *artisan.*

opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *come to the aid.*

opperior, -īrī, -pertus sum, *wait for*; *await* (58).

opportūnitās, -ātis, f., *opportunity.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *favorable* (16, 20, 49), *serviceable* (27), *suitable.*

op-primō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus, *overthrow* (16), *crush* (27), *overwhelm* (39, 40), *subdue* (51).

op-pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *attack.*

(ops) opis, f., *influence* (17), *support* (21), *power* (32, 39), *assistance* (51); pl., *resources*; *wealth* (37); *property* (58); **summā ope**, *with all might.*

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *desire.*

optumus, see **bonus**.

opulentia, -ae, f., *wealth*; *resources* (52).

opulentus, -a, -um, adj., *resourceful.*

opus, -eris, n., (*work*); **opus est**, *there is need*; *called for* (43), *demanded* (45), *ought* (46); **sibi opus esse**, *want.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., *words* (20), *speech.*

orbis, -is, m., (*circle*); **terrārum orbis**, *the world.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *order* (17, 46), *body* (52) of the senate, *line* of soldiers (59); **ōrdine**, *properly, in accordance with precedent* (51).

orior, -īrī, ortus sum, *be descended*; *arise* (34).

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *beg.*

ortus, -ūs, m., *rising.*

os-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus [obs = ob + tendō], *point out.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure* (10), *in time of peace* (11), *inactivity* (16, 37), *peace* (36), *quiet* (52).

P

pactiō, -ōnis, f., *agreement.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

Palātium, -ī, n., *the Palatine*, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, alike* (51, 54).

parātus, -a, -um, adj., *ready, resolute* (58); **parāta, -ōrum**, n. pl., *preparations.*

parcō, -ere, pepercī or **parsī, parsus,** *spare.*

parcus, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty.*

parēns, -entis, m. and f., *father* (37, 43), *parent* (51), *mother* (53).

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, *depend on* (2, 51), *obey.*

pariēs, -etis, m., *wall.*

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, *acquire*; *produce* (31); **bene parta,** *well won.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *obtain* (5), *make preparation* (6, 18), *acquire* (6), *prepare* (20, 32, 35), *secure* (24, 27, 52), *lay* (26), *mobilize* (29), *provide* (31, 51), *apply* (35), *collect* (43), *be on foot* (50), *plan.*

parricīda, -ae, m., *cut-throat* (14), *traitor.*

pars, partis, f., *part* (20, 27); pl., *party*; **partibus reī pūblicae,** *political bias*; **māxuma pars,** *the majority*; **ex alterā parte,** *on the side of the enemy*; **pars . . . aliī** or **aliī . . . pars,** *some . . . others.*

particeps, -cipis, adj., *associated in*; **particeps, -cipis,** m., *associate.*

partim, adv., *partly.*

parum, adv., *too little* (14), *not sufficiently*; comp., **minus,** *less*; **quō minus,** *the less*; superl., **minumē,** *least of all, by no means.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *small* (7, 53), *insignificant*; **parvī pendere,** *attach little value to*; comp., **minor,** *insufficient* (5), *lesser* (30), *less important* (51), *inadequate* (51, 52); superl., **minumus,** *least*; *least in evidence* (9).

patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, *disclose, discover* (46, 48, 57).

pateō, -ēre, -uī, —, *be thrown open, be displayed* (58).

pater, -tris, m., *father*; pl., *fathers* (6) (see **cōnscrīptus**), *senators.*

patera, -ae, f., *bowl.*

patiēns, -entis, adj., *capable of enduring.*

patior, -ī, passus sum, *brook* (19), *endure* (20, 52), *suffer* (51).

patria, -ae, f., *fatherland* (52), *country.*

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician*; **patricius, -ī,** m., *a patrician.*

patrimōnium, -ī, n., *estate.*

patrius, -a, -um, adj., *paternal.*

patrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *accomplish* (18), *make possible* (53), *succeed in* (56).

patrōcinium, -ī, n., *patronage* (41), *defence.*

paucitās, -ātis, f., *a handful.*

paucī, -ōrum, m., *only a few men*; *the nobility* (30, 39, 58); **pauca, -ōrum,** n., (*a few things*), **pauca monēre,** *give a few instructions*; **paucīs** (sc. verbīs), *briefly.*

paulātim, adv., *gradually*; *slowly* (60).

paulō, adv., *somewhat*; **post paulō,** *a short time afterward* (18), *a little later*; **paulō ante,** *a little while ago* (51), *a little before.*

paululum, adv., *a little* (59), *slightly.*

paupertās, -ātis, f., *poverty.*

paveō, -ēre, pāvī, —, *be startled at.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace.*

peccātum, -ī, n., *blunder.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *commit a crime.*

pectus, -oris, n., *breast.*

pecūnia, -ae, f., *money*; *property* (51, 52); **pecūniae repetundae,** *extortion.*

pecus, -oris, n., *brute beast.*

pedes, -itis, m., (*foot-soldier*), *on foot* (59); **pedibus aeger,** *afflicted with gout.*

pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsus, *press hard.*

pendō, **-ere**, **pependī**, **pēnsus**, *pay*.

pēnsum, **-ī**, n., (*weight*); **quicquam pēnsī habēre**, *care a straw for, attach no weight to.*

per, prep. with acc., *through, throughout* (24, 51); of time, *during*; of means, *by*; of oaths, *by*; **per virtūtem**, *like men, bravely*; **per dēmentiam**, *madly*; **per vim**, *forcibly*; **per scelus**, *in a criminal manner*.

per-culsus (part. **percellō**), *dismayed* (6), *panic-stricken* (43).

per-contor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *ask, question, inquire* (40).

per-dō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *destroy*.

per-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *conduct*.

peregrīnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *travel abroad*.

per-eō, **-īre**, **-iī** or **-īvī**, **-itūrus**, *perish*.

per-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *carry*.

per-fuga, **-ae**, m., *deserter*.

per-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, *escape*.

per-fugium, **-ī**, n., *place of refuge*.

per-gō, **-ere**, **perrēxī**, **perrēctus** [**per** + **regō**], *proceed*.

perīculum, **-ī**, n., *danger*; *trial* (16), *peril* (20, 21, 31, 35), *crisis* (23, 43, 52); **perīculum et negotia**, *dangerous undertakings*.

per-iūrium, **-ī**, n., *perjury*.

per-legō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus**, *read through*.

per-misceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-mixtus**, *mix*.

per-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *confer* (29), *empower* (30, 45), *allow* (51), *intrust* (59).

per-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, *disturb* (29), *alarm* (31) *influence* (33, 50), *move deeply* (51).

per-niciēs, **-ēī**, f., *destruction* (18), *doom* (54).

per-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *prevail upon*.

per-petior, **-ī**, **-pessus sum** [**per** + **patior**], *endure*.

per-scrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *write in full*.

per-sequor, **-ī**, **-secūtus sum**, *punish* (9), *pursue* (36), *prosecute* (52).

per-solvō, **-ere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtus**, *pay in full*.

per-terreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *thoroughly terrify* (28).

per-tineō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, — [**per** + **teneō**], *concern*; **quō pertinet?** *what is the purpose?*

per-turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *disturb*; **perturbātus**, adj., *in disorder*.

per-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *reach*; *fall to* (51).

pēs, **pedis**, m., *foot*; **pedibus in sententiam īre**, *vote for*.

pessumus, see **malus**.

pestilentia, **-ae**, f., *plague*.

petītiō, **-ōnis**, f., *candidacy*.

petō, **-ere**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, run for [an office] (11); *be a candidate for* (18, 21), *look for* (21), *pursue* (25), *seek* (33, 34, 44, 54).

petulantia, **-ae**, f., *wantonness*.

pietās, **-ātis**, f., *piety*.

pīlum, **-ī**, n., *javelin*.

pingō, **-ere**, **pīnxī**, **pīctus**, *paint*; **tabula pīcta**, *painting*.

placeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, with dat., *satisfy*; impers. with inf., *it pleases*; *decide* (58); **placet?** *do I recommend?*

placidē, adv., *peaceably*.

plānitiēs, **-ēī**, f., *plain*.

plēbs (**plēbēs**), **-is** (**ĕī**), f., *people* (31), *rabble* (37), *common people* (39), *populace*.

plērumque, adv., *generally.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj. pl., *the most of* (16, 17, 40), *most* (21, 48), *the majority* (23, 51, 57), *very many* (36), *the greater part of* (38), *for the most part* (51).

plūrumum, see **multum.**

plūrumus, see **multus.**

plūs, see **multum** and **multus.**

poena, -ae, f., *punishment* (46), *penalty*; **poenās dare**, *be punished.*

pollēns, -entis, adj., *powerful.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus sum, *offer* (28), *make promises* (41), *promise.*

pollicitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *promise.*

polluō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *desecrate* (11), *defile.*

pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus, *place.*

pōns, pontis, m., *bridge.*

pontificātus, -ūs, m., *pontificate.*

populāris, -is, m., *accomplice.*

populus, -ī, m., *nation.*

porrō, adv., *moreover.*

portātiō, ōnis, f., *transportation.*

portendō, -ere, -tendī, tentus [**por = prō + tendō**], *predict.*

portentum, -ī, n., *omen.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bring* (6), *convey* (24), *transport* (30), *carry.*

possessiō, -ōnis, f., *property.*

possideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [**por = prō + sedeō**], *hold* (51), *secure* (52).

possum, posse, potuī, —, *accomplish* (2), *be able* (23), *be powerful* (39), *be possible* (51), *can.*

post, adv., *behind*; **post esse**, *cast aside.*

post, prep. with acc., *after.*

post-eā, adv., *afterward* (16), *subsequently*; **posteā quam**, *after.*

post-quam, conj. with indic., *after.*

postrēmō, adv., *finally*; *in fine* (20), *in a word* (51).

postrēmus, -a, -um, adj., *last*; n. pl., *the latest events.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *request* (21), *implore* (31), *demand* (44, 48), *require* (55).

potēns, -entis, adj., *powerful*; *influential* (28).

potentia, -ae, f., *political power* (12), *power* (17, 58), *influence* (38, 48), *authority* (39).

potestās, -ātis, f., *authority* (29), *power* (38), *opportunity* (48).

potior, -īrī, -ītus sum, *become master of.*

potius, adv. comp., *by preference.*

pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tipple, be drunken.*

prae, prep. with abl., *in comparison with.*

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, adj., *pointed.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**prae + habeō**], *provide* (14), *secure.*

praeceps, -cipitis [**prae + caput**], adj., *headlong*; *desperate* (37).

praeceptum, -ī, n., *instruction.*

praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**prae + capiō**], *instruct*; *direct* (45).

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *illustrious.*

praeda, -ae, f., *booty.*

prae-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *assert.*

prae-ditus, -a, -um, adj., *possessed.*

praefectus, -ī, m., *prefect.*

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *prefer.*

prae-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send in advance.*

praemium, -ī, n., *reward.*

praesēns, -entis, adj., *present*; **in praesēns**, *for the time being.*

praesentia, -ae, f., *presence.*

praesertim, adv., *especially.*

praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [**prae + sedeō**], *be in command.*

praesidium, -ī, n., *reinforcements* (2, 57, 58), *safeguard* (19), *troops* (45), *guard.*

prae-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stātus** and **-stitus**, *surpass*; **praestat**, impers., *it is better.*

prae-sum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, —, with dat., *have charge of; be in command of* (42).

praeter, (1) adv., *but* (20), *unless* (36); (2) prep. with acc., *except, apart from* (47).

praeter-eā, adv., *besides* (19, 22, 27, 47), *in addition to* (40), *moreover.*

praeter-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *pass by.*

praetor, **-ōris**, m., *praetor*; **prō praetōre**, *a propraetor.*

praetōrius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *praetorian*; **cohors praetōria**, *the general's bodyguard.*

prāvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *degenerate.*

pretium, **-ī**, n., *bribe*; **operae pretium est**, *it is worth while.*

prěx, **prěcis**, f., *entreaty.*

prīdem, adv., *long*; **iam prīdem**, *long since.*

prīmum, see **prius.**

prīmus, see **prior.**

prīnceps, **-cipis**, adj., *the first*; **prīnceps**, **-cipis**, m., *leader*; **prīncipēs cīvitātium**, *leading citizens* (40).

prīncipium, **-ī**, n., *beginning.*

prior, **-us**, **-ōris**, adj., comp., *former*; superl., **prīmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *the first; of the first importance* (36); **in prīmīs**, *especially; above all* (23, 51), *among the foremost* (60).

prīstinus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *old-time* (58), *former.*

prius, adv., comp., *first*; **prius quam**, *before* (44), *until*; superl., **prīmum**, adv., *first*; **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible*; **ubi prīmum**, *as soon as*; **iam prīmum**, *in the first place* (7), *already* (15); **prīmō**, *at first*; **sī prius**, *so soon as.*

prīvātim, adj., *from individuals* (11), *as individuals* (40), *privately.*

prīvātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj, *private*; **prīvātus**, **-ī**, m., *private citizen.*

prīvīgnus, **-ī**, m., *step-son.*

prīvō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *deprive of.*

prō, prep. with abl., of place, *in front of* (18), *considering* (22), *in view of* (35), *for* (38), *in proportion to* (56), *equivalent to* (58), *in place of* (60), *in accordance with*; **prō praetōre**, *propraetor*; **prō certō habēre**, *be assured.*

prō, interj., with acc., *Aye.*

probitās, **-ātis**, f., *integrity.*

probō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *approve of.*

probrum, **-ī**, n., *disgrace* (12), *disgraceful conduct* (23), *shameful life* (37).

probus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *virtuous* (25), *good.*

procāx, **-ācis**, adj., *impudent.*

prō-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *make progress* (27), *succeed* (32), *go forth* (61).

procul, adv., *aloof* (14), *far away* (19, 57), *far.*

prōdigium, **-ī**, n., *miracle* (30), *omen* (47).

prō-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *betray*; **fidem prōdere**, *break one's word.*

proelium, **-ī**, n., *engagement.*

pro-fānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *profane.*

pro-fectō [**prŏ** + **factum**], adv., *assuredly* (8), *unquestionably* (39), *certainly* (51).

proficīscor, **-ī**, **profectus sum**, *set out* (27, 32, 46), *proceed* (34, 48), *join* (39), *depart* (44, 45).

profiteor, **-ērī**, **-fessus sum** [**prŏ** + **fateor**], *announce one's self as a candidate.*

pro-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, *flee.*

pro-fugus, -a, -um, adj., *fugitive.*

pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *squander.*

pro-fūsē, adv., *excessively.*

pro-fūsus, -a, -um, adj., *lavish.*

pro-hibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prō + habeō] *forbid*; *prevent* (58); iānuā prohibitī, *be not admitted.*

pro-inde, adv., *just as*; proinde quasi, *just as if.*

prō-lātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *postpone.*

prō-miscuus, -a, -um, adj., *without distinction, one and the same.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, adj., *ready*; *quick* (43).

(promptūs), m. in p. habere, *be (manifest.*

prōnus, -a, -um, adj., *with face downward, grovelling.*

(prōpatulum, -ī, n.), in prōpatulō habēre, *to prostitute one's self publicly.*

prope (comp., propius, *nearer*; superl., proxumē), *near.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near*; prope diem, *at an early day.*

prō-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *ward off.*

properē, adv., *hastily* (28), *quickly* (46), *speedily* (57).

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be eager* (7), *hasten* (13, 48, 57), *make haste* (52).

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., *near.*

propior, -ius, gen., -ōris, adj., comp., *nearer*; superl., proxumus, -a, -um, *most closely allied* (14), *next* (26), *following* (43).

propius, see prope.

prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *declare* (31), *offer* (35).

propter, prep., quā propter, *wherefore.*

prōripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus [prō + rapiō], with sē, *rush out.*

prōrsus [prō + vorsus], adv., *in a word*; *precisely* (16).

prō-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *proscribe.*

prō-scrīptiō, -ōnis, f., *proscription.*

prō-scrīptus, -ī, m., *outlaw.*

prōsperē, adv., *successfully.*

prō-sperus, -a, -um, adj., *successful.*

prō-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *appear.*

prō-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, *discern* (51), *look to* (51), *take heed.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *province.*

proxumus, see propior.

prūdēns, -entis, adj., *able.*

psallō, -ere, -ī, —, *play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play.*

pūblicē, adv., *from public property* (11), *as a state* (40, 52), *public.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., *public* (4, 37), *common* (35); rēs pūblica, *state* (3, 31, 48, 51, 52, 53), *politics* (3, 38), *government* (5), *seat of government* (19), *republican principles* (20), *public weal* (49, 52), *commonwealth*; partēs reī pūblicae, *political partizanship*; contrā rem pūblicam facere, *be guilty of high treason*; fidēs pūblica, *promise of official pardon*; bonum pūblicum, *the good of the state.*

pudīcitia, -ae, f., *chastity* (13, 14), *virtue.*

pudor, -ōris, m., *modesty* (3), *decency* (12, 54), *sense of shame* (16).

puer, -erī, m., *boy*; pl., *children.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *fight.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fight*; *by assault* (7), *in battle* (56).

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *glorious* (3, 20), *in its greatest glory* (52).

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *see* (2, 19), *believe* (6, 45), *regard* (7), *consider* (48).

Q

quā, adv., *where.*

quaerō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus, *seek, ask* (51).

quaestor, -ōris, m., *quaestor.*

quaestus, -ūs, m., *money getting; profit* (24).

quam, (1) adv., *how*; *as*; with superl., *as . . . as possible*; **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible*; with comp., *rather than.* (2) Conj., see **prius quam, postquam, posteā quam.**

quam-vīs, adv., *however.*

quantum, adv., *as much as.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj. (1) Interrogative, *how great? how large?* (2) Relative, **quantō,** abl., *by how much*; **quantō . . . tantō,** *the . . . the*; **quantum ingeniō possum,** *to the best of my ability.*

quā propter, adv., *wherefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um, adj., *fourth.*

quasi, adv. and conj., *as it were.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and*; *and accordingly*; **-que . . . -que,** *both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

queō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus,** *can.*

queror, -ī, questus sum, with **dē,** *complain*; *find fault* (43).

quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius,** rel. pron., *who, which, that*; beginning of a clause, *and this, but this*; with antecedent implied, *he who.*

quī [old abl. of **quis**], inter. adv., *how?*

quia, conj., *because.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, every one who* (38).

quid, see **quis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or **quiddam,** indef. pron., *certain, one* (40).

quidem, adv., *at least*; **nē . . . quidem,** *not even.*

quiēs, -ētis, f., *sleep* (15), *peace* (31).

quiētus, -a, -um, adj., *inactive*; *undisturbed* (34); **quiēta, -ōrum,** n. pl., *public peace.*

quīn, conj., *why not? without* (53).

quippe, conj., *inasmuch as, since* (13).

quis or **quī, quae, quid** or **quod,** gen., **cūius,** inter. pron. or inter. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* **quid,** acc. n., *why? in aught* (51).

quis, qua, quid, gen., **cūius,** indef. pron., after **sī** or **nē,** *any one, any, anything*; **quā rē,** *wherefore.*

quis-nam or **quīnam, quaenam, quidnam** or **quodnam,** inter. pron., *what?* **quōnam modō,** *how?*

quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. or indef. adj. pron., *any, any one*; **neque quisquam omnium,** *and no one whatsoever.*

quis-que, quaeque, quidque or **quodque,** indef. pron., *each, each one* (51), *every*; with **sē,** *each one for himself.*

quis-quis, —, **quicquid** or **quidquid,** indef. rel. pron., *whoever, any.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs or **quodvīs,** indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

quō, adv., *where?* **quō pertinuit?** *what was the object?* **quō ūsque,** *how long?* **quō minus mīrandum est,** *the less ought one to wonder*; conj., *wherefore*; with comparatives, *in order that*; **quō minus,** *that . . . not, why not* (51).

quō-cumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod, conj., *because*; **quod sī,** *but if*; **quod modo,** *provided only.*

quoniam, conj., *since, as.*

R

rādīx, -īcis, f., of a mountain, *foot.*

rapīna, -ae, f., *pillage* (5, 16), *plunder, rapine.*

rapiō, -ere, -uī, raptus, *carry off* (11, 51), *plunder.*

ratiō, -ōnis, f., *method*; pl., *interest.*

ratus, see **reor.**

re-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re + capiō], *recover.*

re-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *read* (aloud).

rēctē, adv., *properly.*

rēctus, -a, -um, adj., *proper*; **rēctius**, *better* (1).

red-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *deliver.*

redimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [re(d) + emō], *buy off.*

re-ferō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus, *offer a proposition*; in the senate, *lay before the senate.*

rē-fert, -ferre, -tulit, —, impers., *it is of importance.*

re-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [re + faciō], *revive.*

regiō, -ōnis, f., *region, district, country.*

rēgius, -a, -um, adj., *royal.*

rēgnum, -ī, n., *supreme power* (5, 47), *monarchy* (6).

re-gredior, -ī, -gressus sum [re + gradior], *return.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *devout.*

re-linquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctus, *leave, abandon* (58); in mediō relinquere, *leave undecided.*

re-liquus, -a, -um, adj., *remaining, the others* (48); nihil reliquī facere, *leave nothing*; reliquī habēre, *have left*; fit reliquī, *remains.*

re-medium, -ī, n., *relief.*

re-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *remove.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *deem*; *suppose* (60).

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

re-periō, -īre, repperī, repertus [re + pariō], *find* (51, 61), *discover.*

re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *go back*; **pecūniae repetundae**, *extortion.*

re-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, *censure* (3), *find fault with.*

re-pudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reject.*

re-pulsa, -ae, f., *political defeat.*

re-putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *reflect upon.*

re-quiēs, -ētis, f., *surcease.*

re-quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī, -quiētus [quiēscō, *rest*], *find rest.*

re-quīrō, -ere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [re + quaerō], *hunt up.*

rēs, reī, f., *matter*; *subject* (5), *state* (6), *recital* (7), *affair* (8, 10, 41), *fact* (9), *act* (15), *design* (18), *circumstance* (18, 23, 59), *course of events* (20, 60), *condition* (20, 37), *opportunity* (20), *possessions* (21, 39), *situation* (30, 50, 57), *measure* (31), *means* (32), *experience* (35), *preparations* (46), *charge* (48), *occasion* (49, 53), *crime* (51, 52); *words* (52), *case* (52), *fortune* (53); *position* (57); **ea rēs**, *it*; **hīs rēbus**, *by these means*; **quam ob rēm**, *therefore*; **quā rē**, *wherefore*; **ex rē**, *in accordance with the fact*; **in tālī rē**, *at such a crisis*; **tanta rēs**, *so serious a matter*; **ēius reī**, *of this*; **rē cognitā**, *by experience*; **dubiae rēs**, *critical situation*; **rēs hūmānae**, *mankind*; **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*; **rēs geritur**, *the battle is fought*; **novae rēs**, *revolution*; **mala rēs**, *crime*; **rēs capitālis**, *capital crime*; **rēs familiāris**, *means*; **secundae rēs**, *prosperity*; **rēs**

gestae, *achievements* (8), *history*; **cētera rēs**, *course of events*; **id quod rēs habet**, *and it is certainly a fact*; **in rem esse**, *be useful*; **ex rē habēre**, *regard as real*; **rēs pūblica**, see **pūblicus**.

re-sistō, -ere, -stitī, —, *withstand*; *oppose* (60), *resist*.

re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, *reply*; *declare* (47).

re-stinguō, -ere, -īnxī, -īnctus, *quench*.

re-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [re + statuō], *restore*.

reticeō, -ēre, -uī, — [re + taceō], *keep secret*.

retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus [re + teneō], *preserve*; *keep* (48).

re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *bring back*.

reus, -ī, m., *defendant*, *charged with*.

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *order to withdraw*.

re-vortō, -ere, -vortī, —, *return*.

rēx, rēgis, m., *king*.

rogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make constant inquiries*.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *appeal to*.

ruīna, -ae, f., *ruin*, *destruction*.

rūmor, -ōris, m., *report*.

rūpēs, -is, f., *rock*.

rūrsus [= revorsus, part. of revortō], adv., *in turn*; *again* (27).

S

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj., *holy*.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, f., *priestess*.

sacerdōtium, -ī, n., *priesthood*.

sacrilegus, -ī, m., *temple robber* (14).

sacrum, -ī, n., *ceremony*.

saepe, adv., *often*, *frequently*.

saepe-numerō, adv., *repeatedly*.

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītus, *rage*.

saevitia, -ae, f., *inhumanity* (33), *barbarity* (51).

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *harsh*.

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *dance*.

salūs, -ūtis, f., *life* (45), *welfare* (51), *safety* (58); **salūtem dīcere**, *send greeting*.

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make a call*.

sānē, adv., *absolutely*; **haud sānē**, *for aught I care* (52); **haud sānē aliō animō**, *with not so very different feelings* (37), *very similar*; *for all I care*.

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood*.

sapiēns, -entis, adj., *sensible*.

sapientia, -ae, f., *wisdom*.

satis, adv., *sufficiently*, *quite* (35); noun with partitive gen., *sufficient*.

satisfactiō, -ōnis, f., *justification*.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded*.

scelerātus, -ī, m., *scoundrel*.

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., *accursed* (15), *wicked* (51).

scelus, -eris, n., *crime*.

scīlicet [= scīre licet], adv., *unquestionably*; ironically, *of course* (52), *to be sure*.

sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītus, *know*; **certō sciō**, *I am well assured*.

scortum, -ī, n., *harlot*.

scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *write out*; *enlist* (32), *write* (33).

scrīnium, -ī, n., *letter case*.

scrīptor, -ōris, m., *historian*.

sē-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *withdraw* (20), *secede*.

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *favorable*; **secundae rēs**, *prosperity*.

sed, conj., *but*, *but also*, *but even*; *now*; *and yet*, *yet*, *however*, *still*.

sēdēs, -is, f., *home*; **sēdibus incertīs**, *without fixed abodes* (6).

sēditiō, -ōnis, f., *insurrection*.

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *calm*.

sēmet [sē + met], *himself.*

semper, adv., *always.*

senātor, -ōris, m., *senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs and ī, m., *the Senate.*

sententia, -ae, f., *opinion* (50, 52), *view* (51, 52), *motion.*

sentīna, -ae, f., *cesspool.*

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel*; **contrā sentīre**, *take measures against* (26).

sēparātim, adv., *separately, by himself.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, *follow* (12), *pursue.*

Ser. = Servius.

sermō, -ōnis, m., *conversation.*

servīlis, -e, adj., *fit for slaves* (4), *slave.*

serviō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus**, *be a slave*; *be a slave to* (52).

servitium, -ī, n., *to serve* (1), *slavery* (48); pl., *slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, f., *slavery.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *preserve.*

servus, -ī, m., *slave.*

sēstertia, -ōrum, n. pl., *thousands of sesterces.*

seu, see **sīve.**

sevēritās, -ātis, f., *sternness, austerity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *harsh.*

sī, conj., *if.*

sīc, adv., *thus*; **sīc . . . ut**, *so . . . that.*

sīc-ut (sīc-utī), adv, *as if* (16), *just as* (21, 39), *under pretence of* (28), *as* (52), *like* (53, 58).

sīgnātor, -ōris, m., (*witness*); **sīgnātor falsus**, *forger.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *stamp with a seal.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *sign*; pl., *statuary, ranks* (9), *standards* (59); **cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs**, *in an attack*; **sīgna canere**, *give signal for battle.*

silentium, -ī, n., *silence.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, *pass over in silence.*

similis, -e, with dat., *like.*

similitūdō, -inis, f., *similarity.*

simul, adv., *at the same time*; *and also* (19), *simultaneously* (27), *together with*; **simul ac**, *as soon as.*

simulātor, -ōris, m., *pretender.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make a pretext* (38), *feign* (41).

simultās, -ātis, f., *enmity.*

sīn, conj., *but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singillātim, adv., *personally.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *one at a time.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *on the left.*

sinus, -ūs, m., *heart.*

sitis, -is, f., *thirst.*

situs, -a, -um, adj., *placed* (1), *lying.*

sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if*; **sīve . . . sīve (seu . . . seu)**, *whether . . . or, either . . . or.*

societās, -ātis, f., *participation* (40), *alliance* (44), *sharing* (48).

socius, -ī, m., *associate*; *ally* (6, 29, 52), *conquered subjects* (12), *confederates* (47, 56).

sōcordia, -ae, f., *indolence* (4), *inactivity.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun.*

soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, *be accustomed* (23), *be wont* (29, 47).

sollemnis, -e, adj., *religious.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *incite to revolt* (39), *urge* (50), *tamper with.*

sōlum, adv., *only, alone.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlīus**, dat. **sōlī**, adj., *only, alone.*

solvō, **-ere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *liquidate*; **solūtus**, adj., *unrestrained.*

somnus, **-ī**, m., *sleep.*

sōns, **sontis**, *offender.*

sparus, **-ī**, m., *hunting spear.*

spatium, **-ī**, n., *interval* (55), *time.*

speciēs, **—**, f., *guise.*

spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *try.*

spērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *hope, hope for* (37).

spēs, **speī**, f., *expectation*; *future* (20), *hope* (30, 39), *hopes* (35); pl., *prospects.*

spīrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *breathe.*

spoliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *rob*; *plunder* (61).

spolium, **-ī**, n., *spoil.*

statuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, *fix* (36), *pass sentence* (51, 52), *decide.*

status, **-ūs**, m., *position* (35), *condition.*

stimulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *spur.*

stīpātor, **-ōris**, pl., *body-guard.*

stīpendium, **-ī**, n., *tribute.*

stirps, **stirpis**, f., **ab stirpe**, *root and branch.*

strēnuus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *energetic, forceful* (54), *active* (58).

studeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **—**, *desire*; *favor* (51).

studium, **-ī**, n., *eagerness*; *zeal* (3, 49, 51), *pursuit* (4), *desire* (11, 54, 57), *fancy* (14), *passion* (33), *interest* (41).

stultus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *stupid.*

stuprum, **-ī**, n., *debauchery*; *act of debauchery* (15), *prostitution* (24); **stuprī cōnsuētūdō**, *illicit intimacy.*

sub, prep. with acc., *under*; with abl., *under, at* (57).

sub-dolus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *crafty.*

sub-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *draw away.*

sub-igō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [**sub** + **agō**], *subdue*; *compel* (10), *overcome* (51).

sub-levō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *raise up, assist.*

sub-sidium, **-ī**, n., *reserves* (59).

sub-vortō, **-ere**, **-vortī**, **-vorsus**, *undermine* (10), *overturn* (13).

suc-currō, **-ere**, **-currī**, **-cursus** [**sub** + **currō**], with dat., *run to aid.*

sudis, **-is**, f., *stake.*

suī (gen.), reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself, themselves*; *of him, her, it*; **inter sē**, *from each other*; **per sē**, *of one's self.*

sum, **esse**, **fuī**, **futūrus**, imp. subj. **forem** or **essem**, future inf. **fore** or **futūrus esse**, *be, be of a character* (6), *arise* (33); with gen., *belong to*; **esse**, with dative of possession, *have, possess*; *meet with* (3), *possess* (52), *find in* (54); **esse cum**, *live with* (23); **esse in**, *serve in*; **auxiliō esse**, *come to aid*; **honōrī esse**, *hold in honor*; **ludibriō esse**, *make a mockery of*; **vōbīs esse**, *you regard*; **praedae esse**, *be a source of booty*; **praesidiō esse**, *guard*; **onerī esse**, *bring trouble*; **laetitiae esse**, *cause of rejoicing*; **nihil pēnsī esse**, *care nothing for*; **cum tēlō esse**, *go armed*; **post esse**, *be cast aside.*

summus, see **superus.**

sūmō, **-ere**, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus** [**sub** + **emō**], *procure* (24), *adopt* (54); **sūmere supplicium dē**, *inflict punishment upon.*

sūmptus, **-ūs**, m., *extravagance* (13), *expense.*

superbia, **-ae**, f., *arrogance* (2, 12), *pride* (23, 51), *insolence.*

superbus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *insolent.*

superior, see **superus.**

superō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *abound in* (20), *overcome.*

superus, -a, -um, adj. comp., **superior,** *earlier* (19), *victorious*; superl., **suprēmus** or **summus,** *consummate* (18), *highest* (29, 38), *depths of* (58), *greatest*; **summā ope,** *with all one's might*; **summum supplicium,** *capital punishment*; **indicium summum,** *the last appeal.*

super-vacāneus, -a, -um, adj., *superfluous* (51), *have no interest in.*

sup-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [sub + petō], *be at hand.*

sup-plex, -icis, n., *suppliant.*

sup-plicium, -ī, n., *public sacrifice* (9), *punishment* (49, 50, 52, 55, 57), *entreaties.*

suprā, adv., *above, beyond* (5); prep. with acc., *above*; **suprā caput esse,** *be close at hand.*

su-scipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs = sub + capiō], *undertake.*

sus-pectus, -a, -um, adj., *object of suspicion.*

su-spīciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion.*

su-spicor, -ārī, -ātus sum [sub + SPEC, *see*], *suspect.*

sus-tentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hold one's own against.*

sus-tineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [subs = sub + teneō], *be at the foundation of* (53).

suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. reflex. adj., *his own*, etc., *on his part* (34), *personal* (38); **suī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *followers.*

T

tābēs, -is, f., *pestilence.*

tabula, -ae, f., (*board*); **novae tabulae,** *cancellation of debts*; **tabula pīcta (tabula),** *painting, picture* (20, 52).

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj., *foul, loathsome.*

tālis, -e, adj., *like advantages* (37), *of this kind.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tamen, adv., *nevertheless, yet* (10), *at any rate* (11), *still* (20), *on the other hand* (57).

tametsī, conj., *although, though.*

tam-quam, adv., *as it were.*

tandem, adv., *pray* (20), *finally* (41).

tantum modo, adv., *only.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so great, such* (49), *so virulent* (36), *so influential* (46), *so atrocious* (48); **quantus . . . tantus,** *as great as*; **tantō,** *by so much*; **quantō . . . tantō,** *the . . . the.*

tardē, adv., *slowly.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, *protect* (6, 58), *shield* (48, 58), *cover* (61).

tēlum, -ī, n., *weapon*; **cum tēlō esse,** *go armed.*

temerē, adv., *hastily.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *use with moderation.*

tempestās, -ātis, f., *time, period* (36); pl., *emergency.*

templum, -ī, n., *temple.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *sound* (17), *attempt* (26), *try.*

tempus, -oris, n., *occasion* (5), *opportunity* (20), *circumstance* (30, 51), *crisis* (48), *time* (49), *times* (51).

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or **tēnsus,** *contrive* (27), *lift* (31), *press on* (60).

tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, tentus, *hold in its spell* (3), *control* (39), *hold* (46), *keep* (60).

terra, -ae, f., *land, corners of the earth* (16), *land*; **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world*; **in terrīs,** *on earth* (1).

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *overawe* (39, 51), *alarm* (48).

terribilis, -e, adj., *dreadful.*

tertius, -a, -um, num. adj., *third.*

testis, -is, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *call to witness.*

tetrarchēs, -ae, m., *tetrarch.*

Ti. = **Tiberius.**

timeō, -ēre, -uī,—, *fear, dread* (31).

timidus, -a, -um, adj., *frightened* (45), *cowardly.*

timor, -ōris, m., *fear* (31, 51), *alarm.*

toga, -ae, f., *toga.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *endure, bear* (32), *withstand* (37, 53), *stand* (52).

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, *suppress*; *extol* (48).

toreuma, -atis, n., *embossed plate.*

torpēscō, -ere, torpuī, —, *grow dull.*

tōtus, -a, -um, *entire.*

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *govern.*

trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], *commit* (35), *surrender* (45), *hand over* (47, 50), *give up* (52).

trahō, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, *lead away* (7), *carry away* (11), *squander* (20), *drag off* (51).

trāmes, -itis, m., *by-path.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *undisturbed.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *pass.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *pass* (2), *postpone* (19), *transfer* (51).

trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [trāns + agō], *pass through.*

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *alarm.*

trēs, tria, gen. **trium,** num. adj., *three.*

trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the trēsvirī capitālēs, executioners.*

tribūnīcius, -a, -um, adj., *tribunician.*

tribūnus, -ī, m., *tribune.*

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *give.*

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

trīstitia, -ae, f., *gloom.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *celebrate a triumph.*

trucīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *butcher.*

tū, tuī, pers. pron., *thou, you*; pl., **vōs,** *you.*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, -ērī, tūtus (tuitus) sum, *protect.*

tum, adv., *thereupon*; *at that time* (21).

tumultus, -ūs, m., *confusion* (43), *commotion* (45), *insurrection* (59).

turba, -ae, f., *riot.*

turpitūdō, -inis, f., *disgrace*; **per turpitūdinem,** *shamefully* (13).

tūtus, -a, -um, adj., *safe*; *free* (13).

tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron. adj., *thy, your.*

U

ubi, adv., *in which* (20), *when*; **ubi prīmum,** *as soon as.*

ubī-que, adv., *anywhere, wherever* (27).

ulcīscor, -ī, ultus sum, *avenge.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus,** dat. **ūllī,** adj., *any.*

ulterior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** adj., *farther.*

ultrā, adv., *beyond.*

umquam, adv., *ever.*

ūnā, adv., *along with.*

unde, adv., *whence, from which, where.*

undique, adv., *from every quarter*; *on all sides* (52).

ūnivorsus, -a, -um [ūnus + vorsus], adj., *in a body.*

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus,** dat. **ūnī,** num. adj., *one*; **in ūnum,** *to one place.*

ūnus - quisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquidque, indef. pron., *each one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the city*; *in the city* (24).

urbs, urbis, f., *city*; *the city* (of Rome).

urgeō, -ēre, ursī, —, *press hard*; **faucibus urgēre,** *have by the throat.*

ūsque, adv., *even to*; **ūsque eō,** *to such a degree*; **quo ūsque,** *how far?*

ūsus, -ūs, m., *experience*; *intercourse* (14), *advantage* (32), *use* (39), *expediency* (51); pl., *articles of use, need, necessities, food*; *service, advantage, interest.*

ut (utī), adv., *how*; *as* (51); conj., *that, so that.*

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, gen. **utrīusque,** dat. **utrīque,** adj., *both*; **utrīque,** *both parties.*

utī, see **ut.**

ūtilis, -e, adj., *beneficial.*

ūtor, -ī, ūsus sum, *employ* (1), *exercise* (12), *make a tool of* (20), *manage* (26), *avail one's self of* (33), *enjoy* (39. 49), *hold to* (51); **plūrimum ūtī,** *make very considerable use of* (41); **sermōne ūtī,** *engage in conversation*; **largius ūtī,** *squander.*

ut-pote, adv., *inasmuch*; **utpote quī,** *since he.*

utrimque, adv., *from both sides.*

V

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *free from* (14. 51), *empty* (15), *defenceless* (52).

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *wander about.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj., *roving.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *have power* (2. 37), *gain currency* (14), *succeed* (17), *be vigorous* (20), *have weight* (51), *become powerful* (51), *be strong* (51); **nihil valet,** *is of no account* (51).

validus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.*

vānitās, -ātis, f., *levity.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *irresolute* (20), *useless* (52).

variē, adv., *variously*; *differently* (61).

varius, -a, -um, adj., *versatile* (5), *diverse.*

vās, vāsis, pl., **vāsa, -ōrum,** n., *vase.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *rage through.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. (*vast*); **vāstus animus,** *insatiable desires.*

vēcordia, -ae, f., *insanity.*

vectīgal, -ālis, n., *revenue.*

vectīgālis, -e, adj., *tributary.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *impetuous.*

vehementer, adv., *very eagerly.*

vel, conj., *or*; **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or.*

vel-ut (vel-utī), adv., *like, as though* (45), *just as if* (48).

vēnālis, -e, adj., *open to bribery.*

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *sell, set a price on.*

venēnum, -ī, n. (*drug*), **venēnum malum,** *poison.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, *come*; **ventum est,** *his turn came* (50), *they came.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *hunt.*

venter, -tris, m., *appetite, gluttony* (2).

verber, -eris, n. pl., *flogging.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *flog.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word*; **verba facere,** *speak*; **verbō,** *simply*; **multa verba,** *at length.*

vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, *dread.*

versus, -ūs, m., **versus facere**, *write verse.*

vērum, -ī, n., *the truth* ; **ex vēro**, *according to the truth* ; **pro vēro**, *as true* ; **vērus**, -a, -um, adj., *righteous* (11), *true* ; **vēre**, adv., *truly* ; **vērum [vēro]**, conj., *doubtless* (2), *but the fact is* (12. 20), *yet* (25), *indeed* (37. 48), *forsooth* (52), *well, then* (52), *however* ; **vērum enim vēro**, *but assuredly.*

vescor, -ī, —, *gratify the palate.*

vestīmentum, -ī, n., *garment.*

veterānus, -a, -um, adj., *veteran* ; **veterānī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *veterans.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *forbid.*

vetus, -eris, adj., *former* (16), *of long standing* (23), *long established* (37), *old-time* (39).

vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *torment* (3), *ruin* (5), *waste* (20), *disturb* (50).

via, -ae, f., *path.*

vīcīnitās, -ātis, f., *neighborhood.*

victor -ōris, m., *conqueror* ; adj., *victorious.*

victōria, -ae, f., *victory.*

vīctus, -ūs, m., *style.*

vīcus, -ī, m., *street.*

vidēlicet [= **vidēre licet**], adv., *evidently.*

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsus, *see* ; pass., **videor**, -ērī, **vīsus sum**, *seem, appear* (52).

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, *be prevalent* ; **aetās viget**, *we are in the prime of life.*

vīgēsumus, -a, -um, num. adj., *twentieth.*

vigilia, -ae, f., *wakefulness* ; pl., *guard.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be watchful.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap.*

vīlla, -ae, f., *country-seat.*

vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus, *conquer* (11), *exhaust* (20), *beat* (46), *win the day* (41), *vanquish* (51. 52), *be victorious* (58).

vinculum, -ī, n. pl., *prison* ; *confinement* (48), *custody* (51).

vindex, -icis, m. and f., *executioner.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *inflict punishment* (9), *punish* (10), *assert one's claim to* (20).

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*

violentia, -ae, f., *violence* ; *attack* (53).

vir, virī, m., *paramour* (24), *husband* (25), *real man* (58), *man.*

vīrēs, see **vīs**.

virgō, -inis, f., *maiden.*

virīlis, -e, adj., *manly* (11), *of a man* (20), *requiring the daring of a man* (25).

virtūs, -ūtis, f., *intellectual excellence* (1. 2. 7), *excellence* (3. 9. 54), *valor* (6. 7. 20. 58), *merit* (7. 11. 23. 52), *prowess* (8), *good quality* (11), *moral worth* (12), *bravery* (51), *strength of character* (53), *talent* (54) ; **per virtutem**, *like men.*

vīs, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, f., *strength, force* (10. 35. 36. 43. 52), *fury* (60) ; pl., **vīrēs**, -ium, *physical force* ; **vīs animī**, *valor.*

vīsō, -ere, vīsī, vīsus, *examine* (12), *view.*

vīta, -ae, f., *life, course of life* (31).

vitium, -ī, n., *vice, shortcomings* (53).

vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctus, *live.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *alive.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty.*

vocābulum, -ī, n., *meaning.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call, summon* (46).

volgus, -ī, n., *rabble* ; *people* (29).

volnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wound.*

volnus, -eris, n., *wound.*

volō, velle, voluī, —, *want* (7. 35), *be willing* (17), *like* (20), *consent* (33), *desire* (34), *will* (40); **idem velle,** *have the same likes* (20).

voltus, -ūs, m., *appearance* (10), *expression* (15), *countenance* (31. 61).

voluntārius, -ī, m., *volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis, f., *approval, will* (26).

voluptārius, -a, -um, adj., *luxurious.*

voluptās, -ātis, f., *pleasure.*

volvō, -ere, volvī, volūtus, *turn over in one's mind* (32), *reflect upon* (41), *roll over* (61).

vorsor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *be occupied* (60).

vorsus, adv., *towards.*

voster (vester), -tra, -trum, poss. pron. adj., *your, yours.*

vōtum, -ī, n., *vow.*

vōx, -ōcis, f., *voice.*

INDEX OF NAMES

A

A. = *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

Ab-orīgines, -um, m. pl., *the Aborigines*, the legendary, primitive inhabitants of Latium and reputed ancestors of the Romans.

Aenēās, -ae, m., a Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus, who after many wanderings settled in Latium and founded Alba Longa, the mother city of Rome. He is the hero of Vergil's Aeneid.

Allobrogēs, -um, m. pl., a Gallic tribe dwelling in what is now Savoy. See map. They were brought under Roman rule in 121 B. C. They aided Cicero in unmasking the conspiracy. Subsequently they revolted, but were put down in 61 B. C.

Annius, -iī, m., *Quintus Annius* Chilo, a senator and one of the conspirators.

Antōnius, -iī, m., *Gaius Antonius Hybrida*, uncle of the famous Marc Antony, the friend of Caesar. He was the colleague of Cicero as praetor (66 B. C.) and as consul (63 B. C.), governor of Macedonia in 62 B. C., accused and convicted of extortion in 59 B. C.

Āpūlia, -ae, f., a district on the southeastern coast of Italy.

Arrētinus, -a, -um, adj., pertaining to Arretium (now Arezzo), a city of Etruria, near Florence.

Asia, -ae, f., Asia.

Athēniēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., *the Athenians*.

Aurēlia Orestilla, the second wife of Catiline.

Autronius, P. *Autronius* Paetus, consul-elect in 66 B. C., but disqualified on a charge of bribery at the election, he subsequently joined the conspiracy.

B

Bēstia, -ae, m., *L.* Calpurnius *Bestia*, tribune of the people (Dec. 10, 63 B. C.), and an accomplice of Catiline.

Bruttius, -a, -um, *ager B.* the territory of the Bruttii, inhabiting the district of Bruttium, in southwestern Italy, the modern Calabria. See map.

Brūtus, -ī, m., *D.* Junius *Brutus*, consul in 77 B. C., husband of Sempronia.

C

C. = *Gaius*, a Roman praenomen.

Caepārius, -ī, m., M. *Caeparius*, of Terracina, one of the conspirators.

Caesar, -aris, m., *C.* Julius *Caesar*, the dictator and conqueror of Gaul, b. 102 B. C., assassinated on the Ides of March (15th), 44 B. C.—*L.* Julius *Caesar*, uncle of Marc Antony and brother-in-law of Lentulus, the conspirator. He was consul in 64 B. C.

Camers, -ertis, m. and f., *Camertian*, an inhabitant of the Umbrian town, Camerinum, now Camerino.

Campus. See **Martius.**

Capitō, -ōnis, m., *P. Gabīnius Capito*, a knight and one of the most active conspirators.

Capitōlium, -i, n., *The Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

Capua, the chief city of Campania. See map.

Carthāginiēnsis, -is, *a Carthaginian.*

Carthāgo, -inis, f., *Carthage*, on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis, the most powerful enemy of Rome, until destroyed by Scipio in 146 B. C.

Cassius, -ī, m., *L. Cassius Longinus*, a senator and conspirator. He was Cicero's colleague as praetor (66 B. C.), and one of his unsuccessful competitors for the consulship in 63 B. C.

Catilīna. -ae, m., *L.* Sergius *Catilina*, the leader of the conspiracy, was born 108 B. C., was quaestor in 77, praetor in 69, governor of Africa 68–66, unsuccessful candidate for the consulship in 64 and 63, fell at the battle of Pistoria in Jan. 62.

Catō, -ōnis, m., *M. Porcius Cato*, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, father-in-law of M. Brutus, was born 95 B. C., tribune-elect in the year of the conspiracy (63). After Caesar's victory at Thapsus in 46, he committed suicide at Utica, whence his surname, *Uticensis.*

Catulus, -ī, m., *Q.* Lutatius *Catulus*, consul, 78 B. C., defeated by Caesar for the office of pontifex maximus in 63. One of the leaders of the senatorial party.

Celer, -eris, m., a Roman agnomen. See *Metellus Celer.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m., *C.* Cornelius *Cethegus*, a senator, and one of the leaders of the conspiracy executed in 63.

Cicerō, -ōnis, m., *M. Tullius Cicero*, the greatest Roman orator, was born Jan. 3, 106, in Arpinum, became quaestor in 75, aedile 69, praetor 66, consul 63, banished 58–57, assassinated Dec. 7, 43.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *Cimbrian*, pertaining to the *Cimbri*, a famous German tribe who together with the *Teutons* threatened an invasion of Italy after routing several Roman armies. The former were utterly defeated by Marius at Vercellae in 101, the latter at Aquae Sextiae in 102. The so-called *Cimbricum bellum* lasted from 113–101.

Cinna, -ae, m., L. Cornelius *Cinna*, opponent of Sulla, consul for four successive terms (87–84), in which latter year he was assassinated.

Cn. = *Gnaeus*, a Roman praenomen.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., *C. Cornelius*, a knight and one of the two men who volunteered to murder Cicero.

Cornificius, -ī, m., *Q. Cornificius*, praetor 66 B. C., one of the competitors of Cicero for the consulship in 63.

Cotta, -ae, m., *L.* Aurelius *Cotta*, praetor in 70, consul 65.

Crassus, -ī, m., *M. Licinius Crassus*, surnamed *Dives* on account of his vast wealth, was born 114 B. C., consul in 70 and 55, formed the first triumvirate with Caesar and Pompey in 60, and was killed by the Parthians in 53.

Crēticus, -ī, m., a Roman cognomen. See *Metellus.*

Crotōniēnsis, -e, adj., *a Crotonian*, an inhabitant of Crotona,

a Greek colony on the coast of Bruttium. See map.

Cūrius, -ī, m., *Q. Curius*, a senator and friend of Fulvia, to whom he divulged the secrets of the conspiracy.

Cȳrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus* the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire (559 B. C.).

D

D. = *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

Damasippus, -ī, m., L. Junius Brutus *Damasippus*, praetor in 82 B. C., an adherent of the younger Marius, at whose bidding he murdered many prominent senators of Sulla's party. He was slain in the same year.

December, -ris, adj., *December*.

E

Etrūria, -ae, f., a country in middle Italy, the modern Tuscany. See map.

F

Fābius, -ī, m., *Q. Fabius Sanga*, a patron of the Allobroges.

Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl., a town of northern Etruria, now *Fiesole*, near Florence.—**Faesulānus**, -ī, m., an inhabitant of *Faesulae*.—**Faesulānus**, -a -um, adj., *Ager F.*, the territory about *Faesulae*, headquarters of the army of the conspirators.

Figulus, -ī, m., *C.* Marcius *Figulus*, consul in 64 B. C.

Flaccus, -ī, m., *L. Valerius Flaccus*, praetor 63, propraetor of Asia Minor 62. He was accused of extortion in 59, but successfully defended by Cicero in a speech, the greater part of which is still extant.

Flamīnius, -ī, m., *C. Flaminius*, one of the conspirators.

Fulvia, -ae, f., the friend of Q. Curius, whose information concerning the conspiracy she communicated to Cicero.

Fulvius, -ī, m., (1) *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, a Roman knight and accomplice of Catiline. (2) A. *Fulvius*, put to death by his father, a senator, for joining the conspiracy.

Furius, -ī, m., *P. Furius*, a partisan of Catiline.

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m., *P. Gabinius Capito Cimber*, a knight and one of the most active accomplices of Catiline, and among the five conspirators who were executed.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*.—**Gallia citerior**, *Cisalpine Gaul*, Italian Gaul south of the Alps.—**Gallia transalpīna**, Transalpine Gaul, including the modern countries of Switzerland, Belgium, Holland, the western parts of Germany, as well as France.—**Gallicus**, -a, -um, adj., *Gallic*.—**Gallus**, -ī, n., *a Gaul*, particularly the Allobroges.

Graecia, -āe, f., *Greece*.—**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *Greek*.—**Graecus**, -ī, n., *a Greek*.

H

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain*, the province being divided into two parts, *Hispania citerior*, north of the river Ebro, *ulterior* south of it.—**Hispānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*.—**Hispānus**, -ī, m., a Spaniard.

I

Ianuārius, -ī, m., *January*.

Italia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Iūlius, -ī, m., *C. Julius,* a conspirator. See also *Caesar.*

Iūnius, -ī, m., see *Brutus, Damasippus* and *Silanus.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter,* the highest Roman deity.

K

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., *the Kalends,* the first day of the Roman month.

L

L. = *Lucius,* a Roman forename.

Lacedaemonius, -ī, m., *a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.*

Laeca, -ae, m., *M. Porcius Laeca,* a conspirator at whose house the meeting of Nov. 6, 63 B. C. was held.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Latin.*

Lentulus, -ī, m., (1) *P.* Cornelius *Lentulus Spinther,* aedile in 63, praetor 60, consul 57, a friend of Cicero.—(2) *P.* Cornelius *Lentulus Sura,* praetor 75, consul 71, ejected from the senate by the censors in 70, praetor a second time in 63. Next to Catiline he was the most noted conspirator.

Lepidus, -ī, m., *M'.* Aemilius *Lepidus,* consul in 66 B. C.

Līcinius, see *Crassus* and *Murena.*

Longinus, -ī, m., *L. Cassius Longinus,* praetor in 66, competitor of Cicero for the consulship in 63, one of the principal conspirators.

M

M. = *Mārcus*, **M'** = *Mānius* } Roman forenames.

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., *Macedonian.*

Mānliānus, -ā, -um, adj. *of Manlius.*

Mānlius, -ī, m., (1) *A.* (an error for T.) *Manlius Torquatus,* consul and dictator. The incident related by Sallust occurred in the Latin war (340 B. C.), not in the Gallic war (361).—(2) *C. Manlius,* an officer under Sulla and general of Catiline's forces, was slain at Pistoria.—*L.* Manlius *Torquatus,* consul in 65 B. C.

Mārcius, -ī, m., *Q. Marcius Rex,* consul 68, proconsul of Cilicia 67. Through the influence of Pompey a triumph was refused him. At the outbreak of the conspiracy he was still stationed before Rome, which he could not enter without laying down his command. He was thereupon sent to northern Etruria to watch the movements of Manlius's army.

Marius, -ī, m., *C. Marius,* the famous conqueror of Jugurtha (106 B. C.), of the Cimbri and Teutons (102–101), and opponent of Sulla, was born in Arpinum, the birthplace of Cicero, in 156 B. C., and was executed in his seventh consulship, in 86 B. C.

Massilia, -ae, f., now Marseilles, a city of southern France.

Maurētānia, -ae, f., in northwest Africa, now Morocco.

Metellus, -ī, m., (1) *Q.* Caecilius *Metellus Celer,* Pompey's legate in Asia in 66, praetor 63, governor of Cisalpine Gaul 62, consul 60, was sent to Picenum and prevented Catiline's attempted escape into Gaul.—(2) *Q.* Caecilius *Metellus Creticus,* consul in 69. He subdued Crete in a three years' war in 67. A triumph having been denied him, he, like Marcius, while still stationed outside of Rome, was dispatched to Apulia in 63 to prevent any uprisings in favor of Catiline.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *bellum M.* against Mithridates, the famous king of Pontus.

Mulvius, -a, -um, adj., *the Mulvian* bridge, now *Ponte Molle*, over which the Flaminian Road crosses the Tiber, about two miles north of Rome. It was built in 109 B. C.

Murēna, -ae, m., *C.* Licinius *Murena*, governor in 63 of Transalpine, not Cisalpine, Gaul, as Sallust says. A speech of Cicero in his favor is still extant.

N

Nerō, -ōnis, m., *Ti.* Claudius *Nero*, a senator, grandfather of the emperor Tiberius (14–37 A. D.).

Nōbilior, -ōris, m., *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, a knight and conspirator.

Nōnae, -ārum, f. pl., *the Nones*, the ninth day before the Ides; the *seventh* day of March, May, July and October, the *fifth* day of the other months.

November, -bris, adj., *of November.*

Nūcerīnus, -ī, *an inhabitant of Nuceria, Alfaterna*, a town of Campania near Naples, now Nocera de' Pagani.

O

Orestilla, -ae, f. See *Aurelia.*

P

P. = *Pūblius*, a praenomen.

Paulus, -ī, m., *L.* Aemilius *Paulus*, consul in 50 B. C., and brother of Lepidus, who subsequently formed the second triumvirate with Antony and Octavian.

Persēs, -ae, m., *Perses* (or *Perseus*), the last king of Macedon, defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus (an ancestor of the above) at Pydna in 168 B. C.

Petrēius, -ī, m., *M. Petreius.* In the absence of the general C. Antonius, he commanded the Roman forces against Catiline. He is probably not identical with the opponent of Caesar who was killed by king Iuba in 46 B. C. Cp. note ch. 58, 17.

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Picenum*, a district of central Italy on the Adriatic.

Pīsō, -ōnis, m., (1) *Cn.* Calpurnius *Piso*, conspired with Catiline in 66 B. C. to kill the consuls Torquatus and Cotta, and went to Spain in 65 B. C. as quaestor, where he was murdered.—(2) *C.* Calpurnius *Piso*, consul 67, proconsul 66–65 of Transalpine Gaul, accused of extortion by the Allobroges in 63, but successfully defended by Cicero.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *Pistorian*, belonging to Pistoria, now Pistoja, a town of northern Etruria, the site of the battle with Catiline's army.

Plautius, -a, -um, adj., *Plautian.* The *lex Plautia de vi* was introduced by M. Plautius Silvānus in 89 B. C., and directed against the disturbers of the public peace.

Pompēius, -ī, m., (1) *Cn. Pompeius* Magnus, the triumvir and opponent of Caesar, was born 106, consul 70, and again in 52, without a colleague, subdued the pirates in 67, Mithridates in 66. He was himself defeated at Pharsalus by Caesar in 48, and murdered shortly after in Egypt. He was still in Asia at the time of the conspiracy.—(2) *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, praetor in 63, governor of Africa in 61.

Pomptīnus, -ī, m., *C. Pomptinus*, legate of Crassus in the Slave

War in 71, praetor 63, propraetor of Transalpine Gaul in 61, where he crushed an uprising of the Allobrogians.

Porcius, -a, -um, adj., *Porcian.* The *lex Porcia de provocatione* (197 B. C.), named after P. Porcius Laeca. It inflicted heavy penalty upon any magistrate who caused the flogging or killing of a Roman citizen. See also *Cato, Laeca.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic.* The three wars against Carthage lasted from 264–241, 218–201, and 149–146 B. C.

Q

Q. = *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.

R

Rēx. See *Marcius.*

Rhodiī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Rhodians*, inhabitants of Rhodes, a famous island off the coast of Caria, in Asia Minor.

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *Roman.*

Rōmānī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Romans.*

Rūfus. See *Pompeius.*

S

Saenius, -ī, m., *L. Saenius*, a senator.

Samnītēs, -ium, m. pl., *the Samnites*, inhabitants of Samnium, a district of central Italy. See map.

Sanga, -ae, m. See *Fabius.*

Semprōnia, -ae, f., the wife of D. Junius Brutus, and mother of Brutus, Caesar's murderer.

Septimius, -ī, m., a citizen of Camerinum, an accomplice of Catiline.

Ser. = *Servius*, a praenomen.

Sibyllīnūs, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline.* The Sibylline books were a collection of prophecies said to have been secured by Tarquinius Superbus and deposited on the Capitol, where they were consulted in times of perplexity. On the burning of the Capitol in 83 a new collection was made.

Silānus, -ī, m., D. Junius Silanus, consul-elect in 63.

Sittius, -ī, m., *P. Sittius* of Nuceria, took some mercenary troops to serve under the king of Mauretania and was claimed as an accomplice by Catiline. Subsequently he took the side of Caesar in his African campaign in 46 B. C.

Spinther, -eris, m. See *Lentulus.*

Statilius, -ī, m, *L. Statilius*, a knight, and one of the five conspirators executed in 63.

Sullā, -ae, m., (1) *L.* Cornelius *Sulla* was born 138, distinguished himself in the wars against Jugurtha and Mithridates, dictator 82–79, after taking bloody vengeance upon Marius and his party. He established a new constitution, which was, however, of short duration, and died in 78.—(2) *Ser.* Cornelius Sulla, brother of the dictator.—(3) *P.* and *Ser.* Cornelius *Sulla*, sons of (2) and accomplices of Catiline.—(4) *P.* Cornelius *Sulla*, a relative of (1), convicted of bribery as consul-elect in 65. In 62 he was accused of complicity in the first and second conspiracies, that of 66 and the Catilinian, but was successfully defended by Hortensius and Cicero. The latter's speech has come down to us.

Sūra, -ae, m. *See Lentulus.*

T

T. = *Titus*, a Roman praenomen.

Tarquinius, -ī, m., *L. Tarquinius.* Arrested as one of the accomplices of Catiline, he turned

state's evidence and accused Crassus of complicity in the conspiracy.

Tarracīnēnsis, -e, adj., *Tarracinian*, a native of Tarracina, a very ancient town on the coast of Latium, now Terracina.

Terentius, -ī, m., *Cn. Terentius*, a senator.

Ti. = *Tiberius*, a Roman praenomen.

Torquātus, -ī, m. See *Manlius*.

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, *Transalpine*, beyond or north of, the Alps.

Trānspadānus, -ī, m., *a Transpadanian*, dwelling between the river Po (Padus) and the Alps.

Trōiāni, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Trojans*, inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor.

Tulliānum, -ī, n., *the Tullianum*, a subterranean dungeon of the Mamertine prison in Rome, at the foot of the Capitoline Hill. The word means a spring, from old Latin, *tullius*, but was supposed, owing to the similarity of the name, to have been called after Servius Tullius, one of the mythical kings of Rome. See illustration.

Tullius, -ī, m. See *Cicero*.

Tullus, -ī, m., *L.* Volcatius *Tullus*, consul in 66 B. C.

Tŭscī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Tuscans*, inhabitants of Etruria, now Tuscany.

U

Umbrēnus, -ī, m., *P. Umbrēnus*, a Roman merchant doing business among the Allobrogians. He attempted to persuade them to join the conspiracy.

V

Valērius, -ī, m. See *Flaccus*.

Varguntēius, -ī, m., *L. Varganteius*, a senator and conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.

Vesta, -ae, f., the Roman goddess of the hearth.

Volturcius, -ī, m., *T. Volturcius* of Crotona, an accomplice of Catiline who turned state's evidence.

(1)

THE END